



## ملخص مادة اللغة الإنكليزية للصف الثالث متوسط بأسلوب بسيط ومميز لسنة 2026

من اعداد وتصميم الأستاذ:-

حسن عبيس الميالي

Mobile:-

Zain IQ:- 07806255096

Asia Cell:- 07716678979

<https://www.facebook.com> / Hassan Obayes Almayali

# ((وقل اعملوا فسيرى الله عملكم ورسوله والمؤمنون))

## • عزيزي الطالب

أعتذر مقدماً عن أي خطأ قد يرد سهواً ...

**1-** هذه الملزمة خاضعة للتجديد والتنقيح دائماً وهي مصممة بطريقة تغنيك عن كتابي الطالب والنشاط حيث تم ادراج اهم تفاصيل المنهج فيها.

**2-** حاول أن تقرأ بشكل مفصل وهي هنا مقدمة بشكل يسهل عليك قرأتها وفهمها ان شاء الله وحاول أن تحفظ كل معلومة ليس مجرد سؤال وجواب لأن صيغة السؤال قد تتغير ولكن المعلومة نفسها.

**3-** يوجد في نهاية كل موضوع فقرة (أختبر نفسك) فهي تقوي خبراتك من جهة وتجعلك مطلع على طبيعة الاسئلة الشهرية والوزارية من جهة اخرى.

**4-** لقد تم تجاهل التمارين الصفية وايضاً تم تجاهل بعض التمارين التي يمكن الاجابة عنها من خلال فهم المواضيع التي تنتمي إليها تلك التمارين.

**5-** تذكر بأنك طالب في الصف الثالث متوسط (وزاري).

**6-** حاول استغلال اوقات فراغك في حفظ وترجمة بعض الكلمات .

والله ولي التوفيق ...

حسن عبيس الميالي

المحتويات		
الصفحة		الموضوع
من	الى	
		1 توضيح شكل الاسئلة - معلومات اساسية:- معاني الكلمات / تكوين جملة / الافعال المساعدة / اضافات (املاء)
		2 الوحدة الاولى
		3 الوحدة الثانية
		4 الوحدة الثالثة
		5 الوحدة الرابعة
		6 الوحدة الخامسة
		7 الوحدة السادسة
		8 الوحدة السابعة
		9 الوحدة الثامنة
		10 الاجوبة القصيرة
		11 كلمات السؤال
		12 القطعة الخارجية
		13 نموذج من الاسئلة الوزارية مع الأجوبة

## توضيح حول شكل ورقة الاسئلة الوزارية

■ من اجل التعرف على طبيعة الاسئلة الوزارية تم ادراج في ادناه نموذج لورقة الاسئلة الوزارية لتسهيل معرفة مامطلوب في كل سؤال وتميزه عن غيره. وتكتب الاسئلة على الوجه الاول والثاني من الورقة.

### القرأة والفهم (الاستيعاب) Reading Comprehension:

Q.1

A. اسئلة حول القطعة الخارجية

B. اسئلة حول القطعة الخارجية تكون بصيغة الصغ والخطا او اختبارات

C. اسئلة حول قطع الكتاب

### القواعد والوظائف Grammar and functions:

Q.2

A. قواعد

B. وظائف

### المفردات والتتقيط Vocabulary and Punctuation:

Q.3

A. غالبا سؤال المفردات فرعين او ثلاث وكل فرع  
B. يأخذ شكل معين قد يكون انزال الكلمات من بين  
C. الاقواس او ربط او تعاريف او على شكل اختبارات

D. تتقيط

### القصص والاملاء Story Time and Spelling:

Q.4

A. اسئلة حول القصص

B. املاء

### الانشاء Writing component:

Q.5 السؤال الخامس غالبا يكون انشاء ومطلوب الاجابة عن فرع واحد

A. انشاء

B. انشاء

## الوجه الاول

Republic of Iraq Ministry of Education  
Examination in English for Intermediate Schools  
Note: Answer all the questions.  
Reading Comprehension (25 Marks)

Aug. / 2017  
Time / 3 Hours

Q1) A) Read this text carefully.

Erna Hart is going to swim across the English Channel tomorrow. She is going to set out from the French Coast at five o'clock in the morning. Erna is only fourteen years old and she hopes to set up a new world record. She is a strong swimmer and many people feel that she is sure to succeed. Erna's father will set out with her in a small boat. Mr. Hart has trained his daughter for years. Tomorrow he will be watching her as she swims the long distance to England. Erna decides to eat short rants every two hours. She will drink something but won't eat anything solid. Her school friends will be waiting for her on the England Coast. Among them will be Erna's mother, who swam the channel herself when she was a girl.

Now answer (five) of the following questions: (10M)

1. Who trained Erna to swim for years?
2. What does Erna want to set up?
3. How will Mr. Hart set out with his daughter tomorrow?
4. What did Erna's mother do when she was a girl?
5. Will Erna's mother be waiting for her daughter tomorrow?
6. Where is Erna going to swim tomorrow?

B) Describe whether the following statements are (True) or (False): (Choose 5 only) (5M)

1. Mr. Hart feels that she is not able to succeed, so he will be trained her tomorrow.
2. Erna will start from the English coast to the French Coast.
3. Erna's mother was a strong swimmer and succeeded to cross the Channel.
4. She decides not to eat any solid food as she swims the long distance to England.
5. Her father hopes to get a new world record so he will set out in a small boat.
6. Erna's friends will be waiting for her on the French Coast.

C) Answer (five) of the following questions using the information from your text book: (10M)

1. Where is the professor Heyerdahl from?
2. Some young men are more interested in the engine of "panther 3.0D." (True / False)
3. Samara's brother is very clumsy and he is always having ..... (Complete)
4. There could soon be no rare birds because of falconry. (True / False)
5. What do Marsh Arabs raise?
6. Where were the first Asian Games held?

Q2) Grammar and functions. (20 Marks)

A) Do as required:

1. I like green colour. Do you? ..... (Complete: preference)
2. Nadia plays tennis well. (Question)
3. Phones are less expensive than Tablets. Rewrite the sentence:  
Tablets are ..... than phones.
4. She's bad at volleyball. Make the sentence more polite:  
She's ..... volleyball.
5. Invite your friend to come to your brother's wedding.
6. Apologize for your headmaster / headmistress for being late for first lesson.
7. (17:10). (tell the time)

B) Complete the following sentences with the correct choice. (Choose 5 only) (10M)

1. If there (were, was, are) no spiders, there would be more insects.
2. A bear is not (faster, as fast as, fastest) a lion.
3. Many animals are useful to (us, our, ours).
4. I'd rather (go, gone, to go) to the beach and play football.
5. Ali has got a (brown beautiful curly, beautiful brown curly, beautiful curly brown) hair.
6. Crops such as rice, barley and wheat (grown, are grown, is grown) by the marsh Arabs.

## الوجه الثاني

Q3) Vocabulary and punctuation: (20 marks)

A) Choose the words from the list below that match the definitions: (Choose 5 only) (5M)

- (coggs, advertisement, queue, quiz show, weather forecast, predator)
1. Words and pictures to help sell things.
  2. Things that a country produces and sells to other countries.
  3. Information about sun, rain and temperature.
  4. A question and answer programme.
  5. A bird that hunts or kills other birds.
  6. Three or more people waiting in a line.

B) Match the words in list (A) with the suitable words in list (B): (Choose 5 only) (5M)

List A: 1. shop 2. information 3. straight 4. car 5. tap 6. Head  
List B: a. hair b. show c. teacher d. assistance e. park f. desk

C) Fill in the blanks with suitable words from the list below: (Choose 5 only) (5M)

- (careless, deserts, of, careful, look after, flat, top)
1. Holland is very ..... so people there often ride bicycles.
  2. Football is the ..... Sport in many countries.
  3. Many falconers arrive in the ..... and valleys of Muthanna.
  4. Ali has a lot of ..... With young children.
  5. Sarah has to ..... her sick mother.
  6. Rafal is afraid ..... dogs.

D. Punctuation:

Re-write the following sentences using capital letters and punctuation marks.

(i) mona. have you seen room

Q4) story time and spelling: (20 marks)

A) Do as required: (Choose 5 only) (10 M)

1. The priority of deer was to give birth to her town. (True / False)
2. When the professor went to the kitchen, what did he return with?
3. How old was the lucky boy "Salam"? (Answer)
4. Kareem had read all of Al Nawabi's poems and found them boring. (True / False)
5. Did the customers watch the old man with love and respect? (Answer)
6. Where are the Alumni from? (Answer)

B) Spelling:

Write the missing words. (Choose 5 only) (10M)

1. good X bad; old X .....
2. do, did, lose, .....
3. small, smaller, heavy, .....
4. I, my, she, .....
5. slow, slowly, good, .....
6. Iraq, Iraq, Saddam, .....

C5) Writing Component: (15 Marks)

Choose either A or B:

A) Write an e-mail to your friend, inviting him / her to your school graduation part next Sunday.

Tell him / her about the date and the place of the party.

B) Write about a simple event that happened to you: Make use of these notes:

What type of event was? When and where it happened / who was with you? What happened after that?

ملاحظة:- اذا كان سؤال او فرع من سؤال يحتوي على اكثر من خمسة نقاط تكون الاجابة عن خمس فقط اما سؤال الانشاء يتكون من فرعين وتكون الاجابة عن فرع واحد فقط ويذكر ذلك بين الاقواس في كل سؤال و فرع.

## كيفية تكوين جملة في اللغة الانكليزية

● عزيزي الطالب لتكوين أبسط جملة في اللغة الانكليزية نتبع الصيغة الآتية:-

فاعل فعل مفعول به او تكملة .

Subject + verb + complement or object .

أولاً:- الفاعل (Subject) أما أن يكون اسم شخص أو اسم شيء أو الضمائر التي تنوب عنهم ، أو اسم مسبوق بأحد المحددات ... الخ.

المحددات:- ←

(a, an, the, some, any, a lot of, much, many, this, these, that, those, أو أي رقم .....

ثانياً:- الفعل (verb) أما أن يكون فعل رئيسي أو فعل مساعد أو فعل مساعد زئداً فعل رئيسي ، الأفعال المساعدة هي أفعال الكينونة وأفعال العمل وافعال التملك والأفعال الناقصة. والأفعال الرئيسية هي الافعال التي تكون مجردة أو تأخذ اضافة (ing, s,es, ed) أو أحد الأفعال الشاذة. ((يكون شكل الأفعال الرئيسية أو الأفعال المساعدة حسب زمن الجملة))

ثالثاً:- المفعول به او التكملة (Complement or object) أما أن تكون اسم أو صفه أو ظرف أو حرف جر زائداً اسم أو صفة زائداً اسم ... الخ .

أمثله

- 1- Ali goes to the cinema.
- 2- Reading is my favorite hobby.
- 3- Somebody is cleaning the room at the moment.
- 4- They will study English next year.

رابعاً:- ولتكوين جملة منفيه في اللغة الانكليزية فقط نضع أداة النفي (not) بعد الأفعال المساعدة مثل:

- 1- They are not playing football today.
- 2- The sun doesn't go round the earth.

خامساً :- لتكوين جملة أستفهاميه في اللغة الانكليزية فقط نقدم الأفعال المساعدة على الفاعل ونضع علامة أستفهام في نهاية الجملة مثل:

- 1- Did you watch the film last night?
- 2- Is he a doctor?
- 3- Will they travel tomorrow?

ملاحظة: لكل زمن ظروف خاصة به والتي تأتي في نهاية الجملة او في البداية او بين الفاعل والفعل وسوف يتم توضيح ذلك فيما بعد

سادساً:- ايضاً لدينا صيغة المبني للمجهول والتي يكون فيها الفاعل مجهول وتكون حسب الصيغة الآتية

تكملة + تصريح ثالث للفعل + فعل مساعد + مفعول به .

ملاحظة: يختلف شكل الفعل المساعد في المبني للمجهول من زمن لآخر.

سابعاً:- لتكوين جملة مثبتة في صيغة الأمر نتبع الصيغة الآتية: (تكملة + فعل مجرد) مثل :

- 1- Open the door.
- 2- Speak English.

اما لتكوين جملة منفية بصيغة الأمر نتبع الصيغة الآتية: (تكملة + فعل مجرد + Don't) مثل:

- 1- Don't speak English.
- 2- Don't read this book.

● للأفعال المساعدة أهمية كبيرة في تركيب الجمل حيث اننا لانستطيع ان نركب بعض الازمنة او نكون سؤال او ننفي جملة إلا باستخدام فعل مساعد وأليكم هذه الأفعال:

- 1- **Verbs to be:** → am/ is / are/ was/ were 1- أفعال الكينونة:
- 2- **Verbs to do:** → do/ does/ did 2- أفعال العمل
- 3- **Verbs to have:** → have/ has/ had 3- أفعال التملك:
- 4- **Modal verbs (defective verbs):** → (will, would, can, could, may, might, shall, should, ought to, have to, need to, must) 4- الأفعال الناقصة:

=====

1- **أفعال الكينونة:** تأتي مع الزمن المستمر اذا جاء بعدها فعل يحتوي على (ing) وتأتي مع الزمن البسيط اذا جاء بعدها صفة أو ظرف أو اسم أو حرف جر زئداً اسم مثل:-

- |                                     |   |             |
|-------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| 1- He is reading a story now.       | → | مضارع مستمر |
| 2- He is a doctor.                  | → | مضارع بسيط  |
| 3- He was watching an English film. | → | ماضي مستمر  |
| 4- He was a famous player.          | → | ماضي بسيط   |

=====

2- **أفعال العمل:** تستخدم كأفعال مساعدة حصراً في الزمن المضارع البسيط والماضي البسيط في حالة النفي والاستفهام ودائماً يأتي بعدها مصدر مثل:-

- 1- He doesn't go to the cinema every day.
- 2- Do you play tennis every week?
- 3- He didn't study English last year.

=====

3- **أفعال التملك:** تستخدم كأفعال مساعدة حصراً في الزمن المضارع التام والماضي التام البسيط والمستمر ودائماً يأتي بعدها تصريح ثالث للفعل مثل:-

- 1- They have written two books about their life.
- 2- He has gone to Paris.
- 3- I have been waiting for you for half an hour.

=====

4- **الأفعال الناقصة:** تدل الأفعال الناقصة على إمكانية حدوث الشيء أو شرط حدوثه أو مدى الالتزام به أو الحاجة إليه ، وكذلك لطلب إذن من شخص ما ، أو الحديث عن المستقبل مثل:-

- 1- You must finish your work before you leave
- 2- I will study French language next year.
- 3- They can speak Italian.

**ملاحظة:** أفعال الكينونة وأفعال العمل وأفعال التملك من الممكن أن تأتي كأفعال رئيسية أو كأفعال مساعدة .

جمع الأسماء

1- تجمع الأسماء بأضافة (s) الى الاسم المفرد مثل:-

- 1- car → cars
- 2- roof → roofs
- 3- photo → photos

2- ونضيف (es) الى الكلمات التي تنتهي بالحروف (s, sh, ch, x, z) مثل:-

- 1- Bus → buses
- 2- Box → boxes
- 3- Buzz → buzzes
- 4- Watch → watches
- 5- Beach → beaches

أستثناء تأخذ اضافة (es)

Potato	Potatoes
Tomato	Tomatoes

3- اذا كانت الكلمة تنتهي بالحرف (y) وقبله حرف صحيح نقلب الـ (y) الى (i) ونضيف (es) مثل:-

- 1- Country → countries
- 2- Hobby → hobbies

4- واذا كانت الكلمة تنتهي بالحرف (y) ومسبوق بحرف علة مباشرة نضيف (s) للأسم مثل:-

- 1- Boy → boys
- 2- Key → keys

5- بعض الكلمات التي تنتهي بالحرف (f, fe) نقلب (f, fe) الى (v) ونضيف (es) مثل:-

- 1- Wife → wives
- 2- Knife → knives
- 3- Thief → thieves
- 4- Scarf → scarves

هنالك كلمات شاذة لاتأخذ (s) عند الجمع لاحظ الجدول

ملاحظات	جمع Plural	مفرد Singular
نقلب الحرف (a) الى (e)	رجال men	رجل man
نقلب الحرف (a) الى (e)	نساء women	أمرأة woman
نقوم بأضافة (ren)	أطفال children	طفل child
نقوم بأضافة (en)	ثيران oxen	ثور ox
نقلب الـ (oo) الى (ee)	أقدام feet	قدم foot
نقلب الـ (oo) الى (ee)	أسنان teeth	سن tooth

## أضافة (s) الشخص الثالث للفعل اذا كان الفاعل مفرد في الزمن المضارع البسيط حصراً

● أضافة (es أو s) الى الفعل فقط في الزمن المضارع البسيط اذا كان الفاعل مفرد.

1- نضيف (s) للفعل اذا كان الفاعل مفرد في الزمن المضارع البسيط مثل:-

- 1- visit → visits
- 2- play → plays

2- نضيف (es) للفعل اذا كان ينتهي (s, sh, ch, x) اذا كان الفاعل مفرد في الزمن المضارع البسيط :-

- 1- Pass → passes
- 2- Wash → washes
- 3- Watch → watches
- 4- Box → boxes

3- أيضاً نضيف (es) للفعل (do) و (go) اذا كان الفاعل مفرد في الزمن المضارع البسيط لاحظ:-

- 1- go → goes
- 2- do → does

4- نضيف (s) الشخص الثالث للفعل دون مضاعفة الحرف الأخير الصحيح للفعل سواء كان مسبوق كان مسبوق بحرف علة او صحيح لاحظ:-

- 1- swim → swims
- 2- stop → stops
- 3- travel → travels

5- اذا كان الفعل ينتهي بالحرف (y) نقبل حرف الـ (y) الى (i) ونضيف (es) للفعل مثل:-

- 1- try → tries
- 2- study → studies

7- الأفعال التي لاتأخذ أضافة (s,es) وأنما تحول بطريقة خاصه لاحظ:-

- 1- be → am / is / are
- 2- have → has

## أضافة (ing) للأفعال

1- نقوم بأضافة (ing) مباشرة للأفعال اذا كانت تنتهي بحرف صحيح ومسبوق بحرف صحيح واذا كان منتهي بحرف صحيح ومسبوق بحرفين علة مثل :-

1- learn → learning

2- wait → waiting

2- اذا كانت الكلمة تنتهي بحرف صحيح مسبوق بحرف علة واحد نضاعف الحرف الأخير ونضيف (ing) مثل:-

1- put → putting

2- stop → stopping

3- travel → travelling

ملاحظة:- هناك بعض الافعال التي لا تنطبق عليها القاعدة أعلاه على الرغم من انها منتهية بحرف صحيح مسبوق بحرف علة واحد مثل:-

1- listen → listening

2- visit → visiting

3- اذا انتهت الكلمة بالحروف (w, x, y) فانها لاتضاعف عند اي أضافة للكلمة مثل:-

1- Show → showing

2- Fix → fixing

3- Stay → staying

4- نضيف (ing) مباشرة للكلمات التي تنتهي بالحرف (y) سواء مسبوق بحرف علة أو صحيح مثل:-

1- study → studying

2- enjoy → enjoying

3- try → trying

6- اذا انتهت الكلمة بحرف (e) يحذف عند أضافة (ing) مثل :-

1- write → writing

2- hope → hoping

### بأستثناء الكلمات داخل الجدول نضيف لها (ing) مباشرة

1	be	being	يوجد
2	see	seeing	يرى
3	agree	agreeing	يوافق
4	free	Freeing	يحرر
5	dye	Dyeing	يصبغ

7- أفعال شاذة نقلب فيها حرفي العلة (ie) الى (y) ثم نضيف (ing) لاحظ:-

1- die → dying

2- lie → lying

3- tie → tying

● نقوم بأضافة (ed) الى الأفعال القياسية (regular verbs) لتحويلها الى الماضي والتصريف الثالث:-

1- نقوم بأضافة (ed) مباشرة للفعل الذي ينتهي بحرف صحيح ومسبوق بحرف صحيح او ينتهي بحرف صحيح مسبوق بحرفين علة مثل:-

- 1- talk → talked
- 2- wait → waited

2- اذا كانت الكلمة تنتهي بحرف صحيح ومسبوق بحرف علة واحد نضاعف الحرف الصحيح الأخير ونضيف (ed) للفعل مثل:-

- 1- travel → travelled
- 2- stop → stopped

3- لانضاعف الكلمات التي تنتهي بالحروف (w, y, x) مثل:-

- 1- Fix → fixed
- 2- Show → showed
- 3- Play → played

4- نضيف فقط (d) اذا انتهت الكلمة بالحرف (e) مثل:-

- 1- smile → smiled
- 2- arrive → arrived

5- اذا كانت الكلمة تنتهي بالحرف (y) مسبوق بحرف صحيح نقرب حرف (y) الى (i) ونضيف (ed) للفعل مثل:-

- 1- cry → cried
- 2- study → studied

## Irregular verbs الشاذة الأفعال

- اعزائي الطلبة أليكم هذا الجدول الذي يوضح مجموعة من أهم الأفعال الغير القياسية (الشاذة) التي لاتأخذ أضافة (ed).

	Base المصدر	Past الماضي	Past participle التصريف الثالث	Meaning المعنى
1	Be (is, am, are)	Was/ were	Been	يكون
2	Do	Did	Done	يعمل
3	Have, has	Had	Had	يملك أو يتناول
4	Go	Went	Gone	يذهب
5	See	Saw	Seen	يرى
6	Speak	Spoke	Spoken	يتكلم
7	Write	Wrote	Written	يكتب
8	Sell	Sold	Sold	يبيع
9	Buy	Bought	Bought	يشترى
10	Eat	Ate	Eaten	يأكل
11	Give	Gave	Given	يعطي
12	Take	Took	Taken	يأخذ
13	Spend	Spent	Spent	يقضي أو يصرف
14	Send	Sent	Sent	يرسل
15	build	built	built	يبني
16	Think	thought	Thought	يفكر أو يعتقد
17	Catch	caught	caught	يمسك
18	Read	Read	Read	يقرأ
19	set	set	set	يضع أو يقيم
20	put	put	put	يضع
21	lose	loset	loset	يضيع أو يفقد
22	say	said	said	يقول
23	win	won	won	يفوز أو ينتصر
24	Get	Got	Got	يحصل
25	Fly	Flew	Flown	يطير

● غالباً نقوم بتحويل الصفات الى ظروف حال (Adverbs of manner) وذلك حسب مايلي:-

1- نقوم بتحويل الصفات الى ظروف حال وذلك بإضافة (ly) مباشرة للصفات مثل:-

Ex:- quiet, quietly ; clear, clearly ; careful, carefully.

2- عند تحويل الصفات المنتهية بـ (y) الى ظروف نقوم بقلب حرف الـ (y) الى (i) ثم نضيف (ly) مثل:-

Ex:- happy, happily ; angry, angrily.

3- هنالك بعض الصفات الشاذة والتي لانضيف لها (ly) لتصبح ظروف يجب حفظها وهي:-

الظرف	الصفة
Well	Good
Fast	Fast
Hard	Hard

1- careful, carefully; happy, \_\_\_\_\_

2- beautiful, beautifully; good, \_\_\_\_\_

#### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- see, saw; fly, .....
- 2- do, done; spend, .....
- 3- car, cars; child, .....
- 4- go, goes; try, .....
- 5- study, studied; play, .....
- 6- write, writing; stop, .....
- 7- careful, carefully; happy, .....
- 8- beautiful, beautifully; easy, .....

# Unit 1

## وصف الأماكن والأشياء Describing places and things

- للتعبير عن وصف الأماكن والأشياء في حالة الاثبات نستخدم (There is / There are) بمعنى (يوجد هناك) مع اسماء المفرد والجمع وفي حالة النفي (Negative) فقط نضع الاداة (not / n't) بعد الفعل المساعد (is / are) وتكون بمعنى (لا يوجد هناك) اما في حالة السؤال (Question) نقوم بتقديم الفعل المساعد (is / are) على (there) ونضع علامة استفهام (?) في نهاية الجملة وتكون بمعنى (هل يوجد هناك) وكما موضح في الجدول ادناه:-

الحالة	القاعدة	امثلة
1 Affirmative الاثبات	اسم مفرد / جمع + There is / are	1- There is an information desk. 2- There are shops that sell computers.
2 Negative النفي	اسم مفرد / جمع + There isn't / aren't	1- There isn't a supermarket. 2- There aren't any sweet shops.
3 Question الاستفهام	? اسم مفرد / جمع + Is / Are there	1- Is there a big garden in your school? 2- Are there video games for kids?

**ملاحظة:-** نستخدم الفعل المساعد (is) اذا كان الاسم مفرد ونستخدم الفعل المساعد (are) اذا كان الاسم جمع.

**ملاحظة:-** نتعرف على اسم المفرد اذا سبق بـ (a , an , one) او (اسم غير معدود + some)

ونتعرف على اسم الجمع اذا احتوى على (s) الجمع او سبق بـ



(Some + اسم معدود) او (a lot of , few , many, two, three ...)

**ملاحظة:-** نستخدم كلمة (any) مع حالتي النفي والسؤال.

- ايضاً نستخدم (It has) مع اسماء المفرد والجمع لوصف الاماكن والأشياء وتكون بمعنى (يحتوي على/ يوجد) وفي حالة النفي تصبح (It doesn't have) اما في حالة الاستفهام تصبح (Does it have) وكما موضح في الجدول ادناه:-

الحالة	القاعدة	مثال
1 Affirmative الاثبات	اسم مفرد او جمع + It has	It has a big car park.
2 Negative النفي	اسم مفرد او جمع + It doesn't have	It doesn't have a swimming pool.
3 Question الاستفهام	? اسم مفرد او جمع + Does it have	Does it have any bakeries?

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- There (is / are) plants and trees everywhere.
- 2- \_\_\_\_\_ a school in our village. (There is / There are)
- 3- (There is / Is there) a swimming pool?
- 4- It has a big coffee shop. (Negative) \_\_\_\_\_
- 5- It has lots of clothes shops. (Question) \_\_\_\_\_
- 6- (It has, There is) few bakeries.

• هناك طريقتان لقراءة الوقت:-

▪ الطريقة الأولى: نذكر الساعة ثم الدقائق وكما موضح في الامثلة ادناه.

Ex:- 14: 20 → It's two twenty.

Ex:- 22: 40 → It's ten forty.

ملاحظة:- نذكر كلمة (o'clock) اذا لم تحتوي الساعة على الدقائق.

Ex:- 24:00 → It's twelve o'clock.

ملاحظة:- بالطريقتان اذا كان رقم الساعة اكثر من (12) فنطرح منه (12) فينتبين لنا الوقت المضبوط.

▪ الطريقة الثانية:- نذكر الدقائق ثم الساعة وفي هذه الطريقة نستخدم كلمة (Past) بمعنى (و) اذا كانت الدقائق (30) فما دون. ونستخدم كلمة (to) بمعنى (الا) اذا كانت الدقائق اكثر من (30) وكما موضح في الامثلة ادناه.

Ex:- 17: 25 → It's twenty-five past five.

ملاحظة:- اذا كانت الدقائق فوق الدقيقة (30) فعند الجواب نذكر عدد الدقائق المتبقية للساعة القادمة ثم نكتب (to) ثم الساعة القادمة لاحظ الامثلة ادناه:-

Ex:- 20: 50 → It's ten to nine.

Ex:- 21: 55 → It's five to ten.

▪ في الطريقة الثانية لقراءة الوقت اذا كانت الدقائق (30) نستخدم كلمة (half) والتي تعني نصف بدلاً من ذكر الدقائق لاحظ:-

Ex:- 13: 30 → It's half past one.

اما اذا كانت الدقائق (15) او (45) نستخدم كلمة (quarter) والتي تعني ربع بدلاً من ذكر الدقائق لاحظ:-

Ex:- 20: 15 → It's quarter past eight.

• للإجابة على موضوع الساعات يجب حفظ الأرقام كتابة.

الرقم	الكتابة	الرقم	الكتابة	الرقم	الكتابة
1	one	11	eleven	30	thirty
2	two	12	twelve	40	forty
3	three	13	thirteen	50	fifty
4	four	14	fourteen	60	sixty
5	five	15	fifteen		
6	six	16	sixteen		
7	seven	17	seventeen		
8	eight	18	eighteen		
9	nine	19	nineteen		
10	ten	20	twenty		

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1. 9:55 (telling the time) \_\_\_\_\_

2. 12:10, It's twelve ten; 21:30, \_\_\_\_\_

3. It's three twenty, 15:20; It's five fifty, \_\_\_\_\_

4. (8:25) It's twenty five past eight. (14:15) \_\_\_\_\_

## Present continuous tense الزمن المضارع المستمر

• نستخدم الزمن المضارع المستمر (Present continuous tense) للتعبير عن أحداث وقعت أثناء لحظة الكلام. ونتعرف على هذا الزمن من خلال تركيبته أو من خلال التعابير أو الظروف الآتية:-

1- (في الوقت الحاضر today , اليوم , at present , في الوقت الحاضر now , الآن , at this moment)

2- (حافظ على الهدوء Keep quiet! , كون هادئ Be quiet! , اسمع Listen! , انظر Look!)

• للتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة الإثبات (Affirmative) نتبع الصيغة الآتية:

تكملة + فعل يحتوي على (ing) + is / am / are + فاعل .

Ex:-

- 1- I am teaching at the present.
- 2- You are studying English now.
- 3- At the moment, he is watching TV.
- 4- Be quiet! The baby is sleeping.

ملاحظة:- نستخدم الفعل المساعد (am) مع الضمير (I) ونستخدم الفعل المساعد (is) مع الاسم المفرد ومع الضمائر (he, she, it) ونستخدم الفعل المساعد (are) مع الاسم الجمع ومع الضمائر (we, you, they)

• وللتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة النفي (Negative) فقط نضع الأداة (not / n't) بعد الأفعال المساعدة (is, am, are) وكما موضح في الصيغة الآتية:-

تكملة + فعل يحتوي على (ing) + not + is / am / are + فاعل .

Ex:-

- 1- Sara isn't writing a story now.
- 2- I am not watching TV today.

• وللتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة السؤال (Question) فقط نقدم الفعل المساعد (is, are, am) على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام (?) في نهاية الجملة وكما موضح في الصيغة الآتية:-

? تكملة + فعل يحتوي (ing) + فاعل + Is / Am / Are

Ex:-

- 1- Is Ali play football now?
- 2- Are they writing a story?

• للإجابة على السؤال بطريقة الجواب القصير (Short answer) نتبع إحدى القاعدتين الآتيتين:-

Yes, ضمير الفاعل + is, am, are.

No, ضمير الفاعل + isn't, aren't, amn't.

Ex:- Are you drinking tea? (Short answer)

Yes, I am.

Ex:- Are Yassir and his father going to the mall? (Short answer)

No, they aren't.

- 1- We (have) our dinner at the moment. **(present continuous)**
- 2- Sara (write) a story now. **(present continuous: Negative)**
- 3- Salim (wear) a black jacket. **(Question: Present continuous)**
- 4- ..... Layla and her mother cooking right now? (Is, Are, Do)
- 5- I'm ----- (read , reading , reads) a book at the moment.
- 6- At the moment, we (learn) English. **(Correct the verb)**
- 7- Be quiet! I (try) to do my homework. **(Correct)**
- 8- Ali (eat) his sandwich right now. **(Put the verb in the correct form)**
- 9- They (not watch) TV at the moment. **(Correct)**
- 10- What (you / do) right now?
- 11- she What cooking now is ? **(Put in the correct order)**
- 12- Zaid and Mustafa (are taking / is taking) some exercise.
- 13- I'm painting my bedroom ----- .(yesterday , every day , now)
- 14- Nadia is watering the flowers at the moment. **(Question)**

### زمن الماضي المستمر Past continuous tense

- نستخدم الزمن الماضي المستمر (Past continuous tense) للتعبير عن حدث وقع في الماضي وستمر لفترة معينة. وقد يحتوي هذا الزمن على الظروف الآتية:- (Yesterday, last, ago)
- للتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة الاثبات (Affirmative) نتبع الصيغة الآتية:

. تكملة + فعل يحتوي على (ing) + was / were + فاعل

Ex:- Ahmed was working at hospital two years ago.

ملاحظة:- نستخدم الفعل المساعد (was) مع الاسم المفرد ومع الضمائر (I, he, she, it) ونستخدم الفعل المساعد (were) مع الاسم الجمع ومع الضمائر (we, you, they)

- وللتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة النفي (Negative) فقط نضع الاداة (not / n't) بعد الفعل المساعد (was, were) وكما موضح في الصيغة الآتية:-

. تكملة + فعل يحتوي على (ing) + was / were + not + فاعل

Ex:- They weren't going to the museum.

- وللتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة السؤال (Question) فقط نقدم الفعل المساعد (was, were) على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام (?) في نهاية الجملة وكما موضح في الصيغة الآتية:-

? تكملة + فعل يحتوي على (ing) + فاعل + Was / Were

Ex:- Was she studying English?

■ للإجابة على السؤال بطريقة الجواب القصير (Short answer) نتبع إحدى القاعدتين الآتيتين:-

Yes, + ضمير الفاعل was, were.

No, + ضمير الفاعل wasn't, weren't.

**Ex:-** Was Halla sending her letter? **(Short answer)**

Yes, she was.

No, she wasn't.

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- Karrar was (drink / drinking) some tea.
- 2- (Was / Were) Ahmed waiting for us?
- 3- Rana (not clean) the house. **(Past continuous)**
- 4- What (you / do) at 10 last night? **(Past continuous)**
- 5- He ----- (write) an essay. **(Past continuous – negative)**
- 6- They ----- (drive) to the beach. **(Past continuous – question)**

- نستخدم هاتين الكلمتين (نوعاً ما quite / حقاً really) قبل الصفات:-
- كلمة (quite) تجعل الصفة اقل قوة بينما كلمة (really) تجعل الصفة اكثر قوة .
- غالباً نستخدم (really) اذا وجدنا قبل الفراغ اداة التنكير (a). اما اذا وجدنا ادوات التنكير (a, an) بعد الفراغ فنستخدم (quite) لاحظ المثالين ادناه:-

1- It's a really nice story.

2- It was quite a good film.

- بعض الأحيان يكون استخدام (really, quite) بالاعتماد على معنى الجملة عند الإجابة وذلك عندما لا تتبع باسم لاحظ.

Ex:-The panther is really fast. You have to be careful.

Ex:- The exam was quite difficult, but not like the one last year.

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- It has a ----- beautiful shape. You will like it. (really, quite)
- 2- I think this is ----- a cheap bike. (Complete with quite or really)
- 3- It is (really, quite) an expensive mobile phone.
- 4- This machine is (quite / really) dangerous. You have to be careful.
- 5- I think safety is (really / quite) important. It's the only thing I look for!
- 6- I bought my phone three years ago, so it is (quite / really) old now.

Activity Book - lessen -3- page - 9 -

really h; اكمل الجمل ب

6 Complete the sentences with **quite** or **really**.

- a The Panther is \_\_\_\_\_ fast. You have to be careful!
- b It has a \_\_\_\_\_ beautiful shape. You'll love it!
- c I think this is \_\_\_\_\_ a cheap bike. What do you think?
- d The exam was \_\_\_\_\_ difficult, but not like the one last year.
- e I think safety is \_\_\_\_\_ important. It's the only thing I look for!
- f I bought my phone three years ago, so it's \_\_\_\_\_ old now. My dad's is seven years old!

الاجوبة  
Answers

- a really
- b really
- c quite
- d quite
- e really
- f quite

● في موضوع اعطاء الأسباب (Giving reasons) نبين او نعطي سبب من خلال استخدام التعابير (to help you) او (so you can / can't) حيث نضع هذه التعابير بعد الجملة الاولى مباشرة وبعدها نضع مصدر زئداً تكملة ان وجدت وكما موضح ادناه:-

تكملة + مصدر } so you can / will / can't / won't to help you جملة

**Ex:-** The car has electric windows (open windows easily). (Giving reason. Use: so you can)

ج/ The car has electric windows so you can open windows easily.

**Ex:-** Schools have their own libraries. (get the information you need) (Use "help you" to give reason)

ج/ Schools have their own libraries to help you get the information you need.

**ملاحظة:-** نجد الجملة في بداية جملة السؤال ونجد المصدر والتكملة بين قوسين او بعد الجملة الاولى من جملة السؤال.

**ملاحظة:-** في جملة السؤال قد يطلب منا الحل باستخدام (so) فيجب الحل باستخدام قاعدة (so) اما اذا طلب منا الحل باستخدام (help you) فيجب ان يكون الحل باستخدام قاعدة (help you).

**ملاحظة:-** يعتمد استخدام (can / can't) على معنى الجملة الثانية (اي المصدر والتكملة) حيث اذا كان المعنىيجابي نستخدم (can) واذا كان المعنى سلبي نستخدم (can't)

او نستخدم (can't / won't) عنده وجود الكلمات (GPS - catch - waste time - tinted windows) لاحظ المثال ادناه:-

**Ex:-**

1. You have to put on heavy clothes. Catch cold. (Use "so" to give reason)

You have to put on heavy clothes so you can't catch cold.

2. It is easy to put up. waste time. (give reason. Use: so you won't)

It is easy to put up so you won't waste time.

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1. It has also air conditioning (to / so) help you keep cool.

2. You have to put on heavy clothes so you (can / can't) catch cold.

3. There are clear instructions, so you (can't / can) put it up easily.

4. You have to study hard. Pass the exam. (Give reason. Use: so)

5. School laboratories have many illustrations. Understand subjects. (Give reason using "help you")

● نستخدم موضوع الوصف المؤدب للأشخاص (Polite description for people) حيث في بعض الأحيان لا يمكننا وصف الناس باستخدام صفات سلبية بصورة مباشرة مثل:-

سمين غير ودود ممل مزعج قصير سيء قبيح غبي كسول  
( lazy , stupid , ugly , bad , short , noisy , bored , unfriendly , fat)

■ لذلك نحن نستخدم بعض الكلمات للتخفيف من تأثيرها على الآخرين حيث تكون بأسلوب مؤدب في الوصف وكالاتي:-

1- اذا وجدنا في الجملة الاولى (صفة + is) وكانت الجملة الثانية منفية بوجود (isn't) فنستخدم صفة معاكسة لصفة الجملة الاولى وحسب الاتي:- (صفة معاكسة لصفة الجملة الاولى + very) لاحظ المثال ادناه:-

Ex:- He is short. He isn't ..... (Make it more polite)

ج/ He isn't very tall.

2- اذا وجدنا في الجملة الاولى (صفة + is) وكانت الجملة الثانية مثبتة فنستخدم (نفس صفة الجملة الاولى + a bit) لاحظ المثال ادناه:-

Ex:- She is fat. She's ..... (make it more polite)

ج/ She is a bit fat.

3- اما اذا كانت الجملة الاولى تحتوي على (فعل مجرد + can't) وكانت الجملة الثانية تحتوي على (isn't) فنستخدم عبارة (very good) ونضيف (ing) للفعل ليصبح اسم لاحظ:-

Ex:- He can't play football. He isn't ..... (Make it more polite).

He isn't very good at playing football.

4- اذا كانت الجملة الاولى تحتوي على (can't) والجملة الثانية تحتوي على (can't) فنستخدم نفس الفعل الموجود في الجملة الاولى ثم نضع بعده (very well) وكما في المثال ادناه:-

Ex:- He can't swim. He can't ..... (Make it more polite)

He can't swim very well.

5- اذا كانت الجملة الاولى تحتوي على كلمة (bad) والجملة الثانية تحتوي على (isn't) فعند الاجابة نكتفي بكتابة (very good) زئداً الاسم الموجود في الجملة الاولى لاحظ المثال ادناه:-

Ex:- She is bad at football. She isn't ..... (Make this sentence more polite)

ج/ She isn't very good at football.

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- He can't drive. He can't drive (very well / very good).
- 2- She can't paint. She isn't ..... (Make it more polite)
- 3- She can't play tennis. She isn't ..... (Make this sentence more polite)
- 4- He's lazy. He's ..... (Polite description)
- 5- He can't sing. He can't ..... (complete using polite description)
- 6- He is bad at maths. He isn't ..... (make it more polite)

● في موضوع ترتيب الصفات (Adjectives order) قد تحتوي الجملة على أكثر من صفة ويطلب منا وضع الصفات بالترتيب الصحيح فعند ذلك يكون الترتيب حسب الجدول الآتي:-

Opinion الرأي	Size الحجم	Age العمر	Shape الشكل	Colour اللون	Origin المنشأ	Material المادة
Good جيد	Big كبير	Old قديم	Curly مجدد	White ابيض	Iraqi عراقي	Wooden خشبي
Bad سيء	Small صغير	New جديد	Straight مسترسل	Black اسود	English انكليزي	Plastic بلاستيك
Nice جميل	Little صغير	Young شاب	Circle دائري	Red احمر	Italian ايطالي	Golden ذهبي
Beautiful جميل	Large ضخم	Modern حديث	Square مربع	Green اخضر	French فرنسي	Silver فضي
Friendly ودود	Thin نحيف		Long طويل	Yellow اصفر		Cotton قطني
Kind لطيف	middle متوسط		Short قصير	Blue ازرق		Steel فولاذي
Helpful مساعد			Tall طويل	Brown بني		
Fantastic مذهل			round مدور	Pink وردي		
Ugly قبيح						

■ لتسهيل عملية حفظ ترتيب هذه الصفات علينا ان نحفظ كلمة (OSASCOM) حيث يشير كل حرف منها لحقل معين لاحظ  
(o = opinion / s = size / a = age / s = shape / c = colour / o = origin / m = material)

Exs:-

1- It's a beautiful, little, black, French table.

2- She has beautiful, curly, black hair.

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- He is wearing (blue, Iraqi, new, cotton) T-shirt. (Rearrange the adjectives)

2- I bought a (white, Japanese, new) TV. (arranger the adjective)

3- It is a (little, French, black, beautiful) table. (Put in the correct order)

4- I have a (Italian, old, wonderful) watch. (Order)

## المعاكسات Opposites

● اعزائي الطلبة اليكم جدول بمجموعة من الكلمات التي تحمل معنى معاكس.

المعاكسات Opposites		
1	important مهم	unimportant غير مهم
2	comfortable مريح	uncomfortable غير مريح
3	friendly محبوب	unfriendly غير محبوب
4	ugly قبيح	beautiful جميل
5	dangerous خطير	safe امن
6	boring ممل	interesting ممتع
7	fantastic هائل (رائع)	awful فظيع (سيئ للغاية)
8	old كبير / قديم	new / young شاب / جديد
9	expensive غالي	cheap رخيص
10	terrible رديء	brilliant رائع
11	old-fashioned قديم	modern حديث
12	fast سريع	slow بطيء
13	quiet هادئ	noisy مزعج
14	bright لامع	dark مظلم
15	hard working نشيط / مجد	lazy كسول
16	happy سعيد	unhappy / sad حزين
17	happily بسعادة	unhappily بغير سعادة
18	slowly ببطء	quickly / fast بسرعة
19	badly بسوء	well جيداً (بصورة حسنة)
20	in a friendly way بطريقة محبوبة	in an unfriendly way بطريقة غير محبوبة
21	awful فظيع او مريع	excellent / nice لطيف او ممتاز او رائع

**ملاحظة:-** يكون الحرف (x) بمعنى (عكس) في سؤال المعاكسات. اي المطلوب عكس الكلمة الموجودة بالمعنى. وكما مبين في المثال ادناه:-

- 1- slowly x fast; happily x \_\_\_\_\_
- 2- expensive x cheap; ugly x \_\_\_\_\_
- 3- friendly, unfriendly; old, \_\_\_\_\_

سؤال الربط سؤال مهم ومتكرر وهو عبارة عن مجموعتان من الكلمات أو العبارات التي يتم ربط بعضها ببعض ويعتمد ذلك على معنى الكلمات (الترجمة). ويكون ربط الكلمات حسب ما يطلب في السؤال فمثلاً يكون المطلوب ربط الافعال مع الأسماء أو ربط كلمات متعاكسة في المعنى أو ربط كلمتان لتكوين كلمة مركبة وهكذا على الطالب ان يركز في منطوق السؤال ويفهم المطلوب. ويمكن للسؤال الربط ان يأتي على شكل قائمتين بشكل (List B) و (List A) و يمكن أيضاً ان يكون الترتيب عمودي أو افقي. علماً انها تمارين موجوده نصاً.

### التمرين الخاص بالاسماء المركبة (Compound nouns) في كتاب النشاط صفحة (10)

- **Match the words to make compound nouns.** اربط الكلمات لتكوين اسماء مركبة

1- sweet

a- bag

2- car

b- proof

3- information

c- game

4- disc

d- assistant

5- insect

e- shop

6- air

f- bin

7- swimming

g- brakes

8- video

h- roof

9- sun

j- desk

10- litter

k- pool

11- shop

l- park

### الجواب

1- sweet shop محل حلوى

2- car park موقف سيارات

3- information desk مكتب معلومات

4- disc brakes قرص الفرمامل

5- insect proof مضاد الحشرات

6- airbag كيس الهواء

7- swimming pool حوض السباحة

8- video game لعبة فيديو

9- Sunroof فتحة السقف

10- litter bin صندوق المهملات

11- shop assistant بائع المحل

=====

Activity Book - round up- Page - 20 -

• **Write the words that match these definitions:** اكتب الكلمات التي تلائم هذه التعاريف.

المحرك يجعل السيارات والزوارق والطائرات تتحرك

1- It makes cars, boats and planes move = **an engine**

اعلانات كلمات وصور تساعد على بيع الأشياء

2- Words and pictures to help sell things = **adverts**

متعاون الشخص الذي يساعد الآخرين

3- A person who helps others = **helpful**

الساعة الذكية تستطيع ان تراقب صحتك من خلال هذه الجهاز

4- You can monitor your health with this advice = **smartwatch**

الطابور ثلاث اشخاص او اكثر ينتظرون في صف

5- Three or more people waiting in line = **a queue**

اوجد صفات بالمعنى الآتي:- (مرادفات) Find the adjectives with the following meanings:

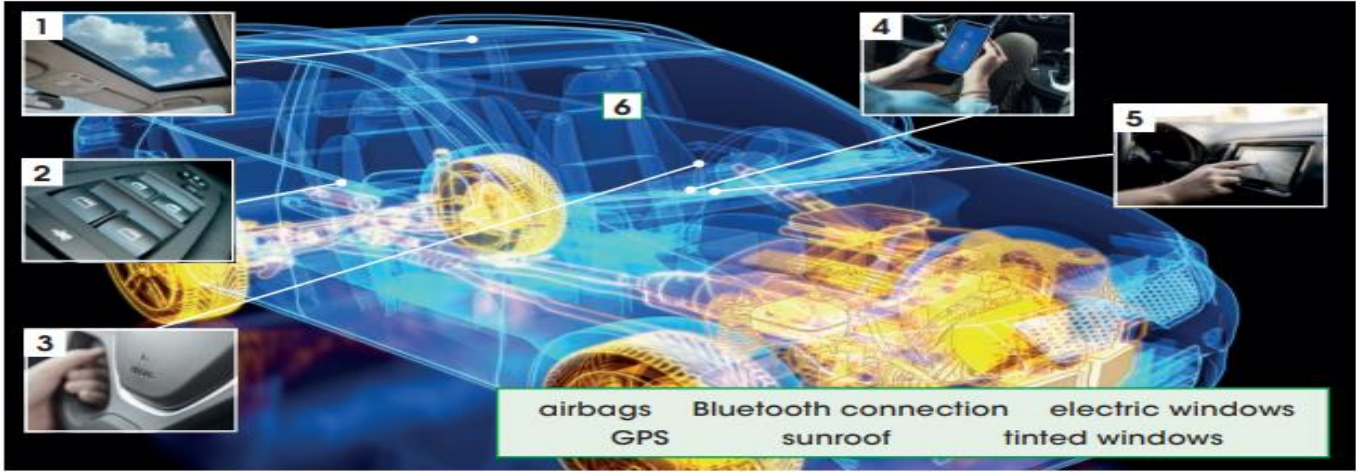
1. thin رفيع = slim نحيف
2. various متنوع = different مختلف
3. all / every الكل = whole الكل
4. not difficult ليس صعباً = easy سهل
5. good-looking جميل = attractive جذاب
6. can be moved يمكن تحريكه = portable متحرك

يمكن ان تأتي ضمن سؤال الاملاء وكما مبين بالضيغة الآتية:-

1. every, whole; various, .....
2. slim, thin; not difficult, .....

# سيارة السنة! 1- Car of the year!

**A** Match the numbered car features with the words in the box.



I'm here at one of Baghdad's motor shows, and the car everyone is talking about is the Panther 3.0D. The new Panther is Car of the Year, and it's really fantastic. Some people just stand and gaze at its beautiful shape. Some young men want to sit in the driver's seat and dream. However, this car is not just good-looking; it is also a hybrid car. With its combination of an electric motor and petrol engine, this fuel-saving car is good for the planet, and good for your pocket, too! The Panther is self-charging, so you don't need to worry about finding charging points. You just drive like you always do.

أنا هنا في أحد معارض السيارات في بغداد، والسيارة التي يتحدث عنها الجميع هي سيارة بانثر 3.0D. سيارة بانثر الجديدة هي سيارة العام، وهي رائعة حقاً. يقف بعض الناس ويتأملون شكلها الجميل. ويرغب بعض الشباب في الجلوس في مقعد السائق والحلم. ومع ذلك، فإن هذه السيارة ليست جميلة المظهر فحسب؛ بل إنها أيضاً سيارة هجينة. بفضل مزيجها من محرك كهربائي ومحرك بنزين، فإن هذه السيارة الموفرة للوقود مفيدة للكوكب، ومفيدة لجيبك أيضاً! سيارة بانثر ذاتية الشحن، لذا لا داعي للقلق بشأن العثور على نقاط شحن. ما عليك سوى القيادة كما تفعل دائماً.

It is not only the driver who will be impressed by the Panther 3.0D. Inside, children can sit in the back and try the electric seats and windows while their older brothers and sisters play with the built-in video-game player. These are standard for all models. Extra features include: GPS, the sunroof, tinted windows and an excellent Bluetooth connection.

لن ينبهر السائق فقط بسيارة Panther 3.0D. ففي الداخل، يمكن للأطفال الجلوس في الخلف وتجربة المقاعد والنوافذ الكهربائية بينما يلعب إخوتهم وأخواتهم الأكبر سناً بمشغل ألعاب الفيديو المدمج. وهذه الميزات قياسية في جميع الطرازات. وتتضمن الميزات الإضافية: نظام تحديد المواقع العالمي (GPS)، وسقف متحرك، ونوافذ ملونة، واتصال بلوتوث ممتاز.

Switch on the engine and it runs so quietly. All of the features are really fun to try. But there's more! There's loads of space inside. The Panther 3.0D has seats for eight people - two in the front, three in the middle and three in the back. And there's space for all of their bags.

قم بتشغيل المحرك وسيعمل بهدوء شديد. كل الميزات ممتعة حقًا للتجربة. ولكن هناك المزيد! هناك مساحة كبيرة بالداخل. تحتوي سيارة Panther 3.0D على مقاعد لثمانية أشخاص - اثنان في المقدمة وثلاثة في المنتصف وثلاثة في الخلف. وهناك مساحة لجميع حقائبهم.

It looks very expensive, but the Panther 3.0D is actually quite cheap. And you don't need a lot of money to run this car. It does 12 kilometres to the litre and has a four-year warranty.

يبدو أن سعرها باهظ للغاية، لكن سيارة Panther 3.0D رخيصة للغاية في الواقع. ولا تحتاج إلى الكثير من المال لتشغيل هذه السيارة. فهي تقطع مسافة 12 كيلومترًا لكل لتر، وتأتي بضمان لمدة أربع سنوات.

But there's something even more important. This is a really safe car. You don't have to worry in an accident. There are airbags for the driver and passengers and many other safety features. The Panther 3.0D really is the Car of the Year!

ولكن هناك شيء أكثر أهمية. إنها سيارة آمنة حقًا. لا داعي للقلق في حالة وقوع حادث. فهي مزودة بوسائد هوائية للسائق والركاب والعديد من ميزات الأمان الأخرى. إن سيارة Panther 3.0D هي حقًا سيارة العام!

## اسئلة واجوبة القطعة سيارة السنة!

- Read the sentences and mark them true (T) or false (F). اقرأ الجمل واشهرهم صح ام خطأ.

a. Not all passengers can feel safe inside the Panther. (F) لايشعر الجميع بالامان داخل سيارة البانثر .

b. You don't need to think about charging points when you own a Panther. (T)

لا داعي للتفكير بنقاط الشحن عندما تمتلك سيارة بانثر .

c. Only the front of the car has electric seats and windows. (F)

توجد مقاعد ونوافذ كهربائية في مقدمة السيارة فقط.

d. The Panther takes care of your pocket and the planet. (T) سيارة البانثر مفيدة للمصاريف والكوكب.

=====

Answer the following questions: اجب عن الاسئلة الاتية:

1- What is the name of the car of the year? ماهو اسم سيارة السنة ؟

ج/ The panther 3.0D. البانثر ثري او دي .

2- Does the panther 3.0D look very expensive or quite cheap?

هل سيارة البانثر تبدو جداً غالية ام رخيصة نوعاً ما؟

ج/ It looks quite cheap. تبدو رخيصة نوعاً ما .

3- How many seats are there in the Panther 3.0D? كم مقعد في سيارة البانثر ؟

ج/ There are eight seats. هنالك ثمانية مقاعد .

4- Are the young men interested in the engine? هل الرجال مهتمين بالمحرك ؟

ج/ Yes, they are. نعم .

5- What are the safety features in the panther 3.0D? ماهي مواصفات الأمان في البانثر ثري او دي ؟

ج/ There are airbags for the driver and the passengers. هنالك الاكياس الهوائية للسائق والركاب .

6- What are the standard features in the panther 3.0D? ماهي المواصفات المميزة في البانثر ؟

ج/ It has GPS, sunroof, tinted windows, CD player and Bluetooth connection.

هي تحتوي نظام GPS وفتحة السقف ونوافذ مضللة ومشغل CD وبلوتوث.

7- Why panther good for the planet and your pocket? لماذا سيارة البانثر جيد للكوكب وجيبك ؟

ج/ Because it combines an electric motor and petrol engine. لأنها تجمع بين محرك كهربائي ومحرك بنزين .

8- How many kilometers do the panther 3.0D go per a litter? كم عدد الكيلو مترات التي تقطعها سيارة البانثر ثري او دي لكل لتر ؟

ج/ It goes 12 kilometers per a litter. تقطع 12 كيلو متر لكل لتر .

## 2 - Cevahir mall مول جواهر

Cevahir Mall is located in Istanbul, Turkey and it is one of the largest shopping malls in Europe. It opened in 2005 and it has more than 400 shops on six floors. However, it isn't just for shopping! It has lots of exhibitions, restaurants, a cinema, an amusement park for children and a mosque. There isn't a bank, but there are plenty of cash machines, and all the shops accept cashless payments. There aren't any stairs in this mall, but everyone can access the shops because it is wheelchair-friendly and it has lifts and escalators. For more details, contact the information office between 10 a.m. and 10 p.m.

يقع جواهر مول في إسطنبول، تركيا، وهو أحد أكبر مراكز التسوق في أوروبا. افتتح في عام 2005 ويضم أكثر من 400 متجر موزعة على ستة طوابق. ومع ذلك، فهو ليس للتسوق فقط! فهو يحتوي على الكثير من المعارض والمطاعم وسينما ومدينة ملاهي للأطفال ومسجد. لا يوجد بنك، ولكن هناك الكثير من ماكينات الصرف الآلي، وتقبل جميع المتاجر الدفع بدون نقود. لا توجد سلالم في هذا المركز التجاري، ولكن يمكن للجميع الوصول إلى المتاجر لأنه مناسب للكراسي المتحركة وبه مصاعد وسلالم متحركة. لمزيد من التفاصيل، اتصل بمكتب المعلومات بين الساعة 10 صباحًا و 10 مساءً.

### اسئلة واجوبة القطعة مول جواهر

1. Where is the mall? أين يقع المول؟

It's in Istanbul, Turkey. يقع في اسطنبول تركيا

2. When did Cevahir mall open? متى افتتح سفاهر مول؟

It opened in 2005. في سنة ٢٠٠٥

3. How many floors does Cevahir mall have? كم عدد طوابق المول؟

It has six floors. طوابق 6

4. Can you pray at the mall? هل تستطيع الصلاة في المول؟

Yes, there is a mosque at the mall. نعم هنالك مسجد في المول.

5. Can I contact the office at 9 a.m.? هل استطيع التواصل مع الاستعلامات في الساعة 9 صباحا ؟

No, it doesn't open until 10 a.m. كلا، لا يفتح حتى الساعة العاشرة صباحا .

## الزبون المحظوظ 50 Lucky customer

Kareem went to Al Mutanabbi Street and hurried towards Al Saqi bookshop. As he got closer, he saw there was a long queue forming outside the door to the shop, and his heart sank. He had been saving up for months and wanted to be the first one to buy the new book by his favourite poet – now he would have to wait in line. As he stood waiting, the hard-working schoolboy pulled the advert for the new book out of his pocket.

ذهب كريم إلى شارع المتنبي وأسرع نحو مكتبة الساقى. وعندما اقترب رأى طابورًا طويلًا يتشكل خارج باب المكتبة، فانتابته حالة من الحزن الشديد. كان يدخر المال منذ شهور ويريد أن يكون أول من يشتري الكتاب الجديد لشاعره المفضل - والآن عليه أن ينتظر في الطابور. وبينما كان واقفًا منتظرًا، أخرج التلميذ المجتهد إعلان الكتاب الجديد من جيبه.

Kareem had read all of Al-Nawab's poems at least twice and found them very interesting. The quiet boy spent most of his free time reading or writing his own poems and his parents, friends and teachers all said he was very imaginative. It was Kareem's dream to be a famous poet himself one day.

كان كريم قد قرأ كل قصائد النواب مرتين على الأقل ووجدتها مثيرة للاهتمام للغاية. كان الصبي الهادئ يقضي معظم وقت فراغه في قراءة أو كتابة قصائده الخاصة، وكان والداه وأصدقائه ومعلموه يقولون جميعًا إنه يتمتع بقدر كبير من الخيال. كان حلم كريم أن يصبح شاعرًا مشهورًا ذات يوم.

Finally, the shop door opened and the owner welcomed the queue of customers in. When Kareem got to the door, the shop owner suddenly rang a bell and everyone started clapping and cheering. Kareem was very surprised and didn't know what was happening. After a while, the shop owner saw Kareem's confusion and explained, 'You are the 50th customer through the door today, young man. There is a big prize for customer number 50 ... you will get to meet Al-Nawab. Are you any good at writing poems?'

وأخيراً فتح باب المحل ورحب صاحبه بالزبائن المصطفين في الطابور. وحين وصل كريم إلى الباب، قرع صاحب المحل الجرس فجأة وبدأ الجميع يصفقون ويهتفون. كان كريم مندهشاً للغاية ولم يكن يعلم ما الذي يحدث. وبعد فترة رأى صاحب المحل ارتباك كريم وشرح له: أنت الزبون الخمسين الذي دخل الباب اليوم أيها الشاب. هناك جائزة كبيرة للزبون رقم خمسين.. ستتاح لك فرصة مقابلة النواب. هل أنت بارع في كتابة القصائد؟

'Yes! I've got notebooks full of poems,' replied Kareem. He felt a surge of happiness as he understood what was happening. His patience was being rewarded. It was a good thing after all that he wasn't first to buy the latest book. The shop owner shook Kareem's hand and said, 'Wait here. Al-Nawab will arrive in a minute. Here is a free copy of his book. He will sign it for you when he arrives.'

"نعم! لدي دفاتر مليئة بالقصائد"، أجاب كريم. شعر بطفرة من السعادة عندما فهم ما كان يحدث. لقد كان صبره مكافئاً. كان من الجيد بعد كل شيء أنه لم يكن أول من يشتري أحدث كتاب. صافح صاحب المتجر كريم وقال: "انتظر هنا. سيصل النواب في دقيقة واحدة. إليك نسخة مجانية من كتابه. سيوقعها لك عندما يصل".

Al-Nawab arrived to the bookshop in a minute. Right on time! Kareem couldn't believe how lucky he was. The poet signed Kareem's book and gave him six more copies for his friends and family. They spent a long time talking, and Al-Nawab promised to read some of Kareem's poems and give him some advice on how to publish his own book of poetry.

وصل النواب إلى المكتبة في دقيقة واحدة. في الوقت المناسب تمامًا! لم يستطع كريم أن يصدق مدى حظه. وقع الشاعر على كتاب كريم وأعطاه ست نسخ أخرى لأصدقائه وعائلته. قضيا وقتاً طويلاً في الحديث، ووعد النواب بقراءة بعض قصائد كريم وإعطائه بعض النصائح حول كيفية نشر كتابه الشعري الخاص.

## اسئلة واجوبة قصة الزبون المحظوظ

1- Describe Kareem's character. صف شخصية كريم .

ج/ Imaginative, hard-working and quiet. خيالي , مجد و هادئ.

2- What's the name of the new book Kareem wants to buy? ماهو اسم الكتاب الذي يود شرائه ؟

ج/ Islands of salt. جزر الملح.

3- How many times Kareem had read Al-Nawab's poems? How did he find them?

كم مرة قرا كريم قصائد النواب؟ كيف وجدهم ؟

ج/ Twice. He found them very interesting. مرتان. وجدهم ممتعاً للغاية.

4- What was Kareem's big prize? ماذا كانت جائزة كريم الكبيرة ؟

ج/ His big prize was to meet Al- Nawab . كانت جائزته الكبرى بان يلتقي بالشاعر النواب .

5- Who are the characters of the story? من هم شخصيات القصة ؟

ج/ Kareem, the bookshop owner and Al Nawab. كريم , صاحب المحل والنواب.

Activity Book – page – 21-

اجب الاسئلة. Answer the questions.

a. Where does the story take place? اين تقع احداث القصة ؟

- in Al Mutanabbi Street. في شارع المتنبي .

b. Why was Kareem sad when he arrived at the bookshop? لماذا كان كريم حزيناً عندما وصل لمحل بيع الكتب ؟

- because there was a long queue forming outside. لأن كان هناك طابور طويل خارج المحل.

c. What was Kareem's dream? ماذا كان حلم كريم ؟

- to be a famous poet one day. ان يكون شاعراً مشهوراً.

d. Why did the shop owner give Kareem a prize? لماذا اعطى صاحب المحل جائزة لكريم ؟

- Because he was the 50th customer in the shop that day.

لانه كان الزبون رقم 50 الذي دخل المحل في ذلك اليوم.

e. Why was Kareem so happy with the prize? لماذا كان كريم سعيد جداً ؟

- because his patience was being rewarded. لأن تمت مكافأة صبره (انتظاره) الطويل.

f. Who is going to read Kareem's poems and give him advice? من سيقرا قصائد كريم وسيعطيه النصائح ؟

- Al-Nawab promised to read Kareem's poems and give him advice.

- write an adverd about a product that you have. اكتب إعلان عن منتج انت تمتلكه .

### Car Of the Year

The car of the year is the Panther 3.0D. It looks beautiful and it is also a hybrid car. It is quite cheap. It has eight seats. There are safety features like airbags and other features such as CD player, sunroof and GPS. It has a warranty for five years. It costs fifteen thousand dollars.

### سيارة العام

سيارة العام هي البانتر 3.00 شكلها جميل وهي أيضا سيارة هجينة هي رخيصة نوعا ما لها ثمانية مقاعد هناك ميزات الامان مثل الوسائد الهوائية وميزات اخرى مثل مشغل الاقراص وفتحة السقف ونظام تحديد المواقع عليها ضمان لمدة 5 سنوات . تكلف خمسة عشر الف دولار.

## Reading Comprehension

### Q1) Read this text carefully:

Three thieves broke into a rich man's house and took all his money. They carried all this money into a lonely room where they lived. They sent the youngest of them to the nearest village to buy some food. When he was away, his friends thought of killing him to have all the money. He also thought of killing his friends. He bought the food and put poison into it. When he returned to the room, the other jumped upon him and killed him, and then they sat down and ate the food. The result was that all of them died.

#### A) Now answer (Five) of the following questions:

(5 M.)

1. Where did the thieves live?
2. What did the youngest thief put into the food?
3. Where did the youngest thief buy the food from?
4. Why did the thieves break into the rich man's house?
5. What was the result?
6. Why did the thief's friends think of killing him?

#### B) Describe weather the following sentences are (True) or (False): (Choose 5 only)

(5 M.)

1. The rich man broke into the house and took the money.
2. One of the thieves killed the rich man.
3. The youngest thief was sent to the village.
4. At the end, all of the thieves lived happily.
5. The thieves lived in a lonely room.
6. The thieves kept the money in a bank.

#### C) Answer (Five) of the following questions using the information from your textbook:

(10 M.)

1. Where does Cevahir mall?
2. Why is the Panther a really safe car? (Answer)
3. The Panther 3.0D has no standard features. (True / False)
4. The panther 3.0D is actually quite (expensive / cheap). (Choose)
5. Some young men are more interested in the engine of the Panther 3.0D. (True / False)
6. There is loads of space inside the Panther 3.0D. (True / False)

## Q.2) Grammar and Function

### A) Do as required: (Choose Five only)

(5 M.)

1. Fareed is bad at English. Fareed is ..... (Make the sentence more polite)
2. 15:05 (Tell the time)
3. Ali has got a (curly / beautiful / black) hair. (Re-arrange the adjectives)
4. Mazin visits his uncle every weekend. (Negative)
5. Cars have airbags. (Give reason. Use: "be safe in a crash")
6. He can't speak English. He can't ..... (Make this sentence more polite)

### B) Complete the sentences below with the suitable choices:

(Choose Five only)

(5 M.)

1. Were they (watching / watched / watch) a film last night?
2. Hana bought two ..... shirts last week. (nice French cotton / nice cotton French / French nice cotton)
3. The students ..... English at this moment. (are reading / will read / were reading)
4. They often ..... their grandfather at the weekends. (visit / visits / will visit)
5. There are disc brakes in every car (because / so / to) help you stop quickly.
6. Are there ..... sweet shops near your house? (some / a lot of / any)

**Q.3) Vocabulary and Punctuation:**

**A) Choose words from the box below that suit the following definitions:**

**(5 M.)**

(advertises engine smartwatch queue helpful)

1. you can monitor your health with this advice .....
2. Three or more people waiting in a line. ....
3. Words or pictures to help sell things .....
4. A person who helps others .....
5. It makes cars, boats and planes move .....

**B) Match the words in List (A) with the suitable words from List (B): (Choose 5 Only)**

**(5 M.)**

**List A:** 1. Air 2. Video 3. Sun 4. Shop 5. Insect 6. Litter

**List B:** a. roof b. bin c. game d. proof e. bag f. assistant

**C) Re-write the following sentence with capital letters and punctuation marks.**

**(5 M.)**

are there many new shops in al-mansour mall in Baghdad

**Q.4) Story Time and Spelling (15 Marks)**

**A) Do as required: (Do 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. What was Kareem's dream? (Answer)
2. Kareem had read Al-Nawab's poems and found them very boring. (True / False)
3. What was there for customer number 50? (Answer)
4. Kareem had read Al-Nawab's poems (once / twice) at least. (Choose)
5. Kareem was the lucky customer who won the big prize. (True / False)
6. What was Kareem's big prize? (Answer)

**B) Spelling**

**(5 M.)**

1. I, my; he, .....
2. Was not, wasn't; they are, .....
3. boy, boys; man, .....
4. Good X bad; hard-working, .....
5. do, does; study, .....
6. Play, playing; save, .....
7. every, whole; various, .....

**Q.5) Write an advert about a product that you have.**

**(10 M.)**

**Good Luck**

**Examiner:-**

**Q.1/**

**A-**

1. They lived in a lonely room.
2. Poison.
3. To the nearest village.
4. Took all the money.
5. All of them die.
6. To have all the money.

**B-**

1. False
2. False
3. True
4. False
5. True
6. False

**C-**

1. It is in Istanbul, Turkey.
2. Because it contains many safety features like the airbags.
3. False
4. Cheap
5. True
6. True

**Q2-**

**A) Do as required**

1. Fareed is not very good at English.
2. It is three five or It is five past three
3. Beautiful curly black
4. Mazin does not visit his uncle every weekend.
5. Cars have airbags so you can be safe in a crash.
6. He can't speak English very well.

**B) Choose the correct answer:**

1. Watching
2. Nice French cotton
3. Are reading
4. Visit
5. To
6. Any

**Q3-**

**A) Vocabulary**

1. Smartwatch
2. Queue
3. Adverts
4. Helpful
5. Engine

**B) Matching**

1. = e
2. = c
3. = a
4. = f
5. = d
6. = b

**C) Punctuation**

Are there many shops in **Al-Mansour** mall in Baghdad?

**Q4-**

**A) Story Time**

1. To be a famous poet
2. False
3. A big prize
4. Twice
5. True
6. To meet Al-Nawab

**B) Spelling**

1. His
2. They're
3. Men
4. Lazy
5. Studies
6. Saving
7. Different

**Q5) Writing**

اكتب انشاء عن اعلان

## Unit 2

### التحدث عن مانحب ونكره (افعال الرغبة وعدم الرغبة) (Talking about like / dislike)

- للتعبير عن الأشياء التي نرغب بها او لانرغب بها فاننا نستخدم افعال الرغبة وعدم الرغبة الاتية: (love, enjoy, like, don't like, hate)  
متبوعة بفعل يحتوي على (ing) وحسب القاعدة الاتية:-

الفاعل	<div>love يحب like يحب او يرغب dislike يكره don't like لا يحب enjoy يستمتع hate يكره</div>	فعل يحتوي على (ing) + او اسم
--------	--	---------------------------------

Ex:-

- 1- I love football.
- 2- I love swimming.
- 3- I enjoy computer games.
- 4- I enjoy surfing the internet.
- 5- I enjoy travelling.
- 6- I like going to the beach.
- 7- I don't like playing tennis.
- 8- I dislike sailing.
- 9- We hate camping.

#### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- I love ..... matches on TV. (watch, watching , to watch)
- 2- I like ..... cars. (drive, to drive, driving)
- 3- I enjoy (walking, walked, walks) along the beach.
- 4- I hate ..... up early on Fridays. (get , gets , getting)
- 5- I don't like (listen) to music. (Correct)

● للتعبير عن المفضلات وصنع الاقتراحات (Expressing preferences and making suggestions) نتبع الجدول الآتي:-

نوع الفعل المستخدم	القاعدة	مثال
1 فعل يحتوي على (ing)	تكملة + فعل يحتوي على (ing) + How about	How about going to the park?
2 مصدر + to	تكملة + مصدر + I'd like تكملة + مصدر + I'd love تكملة + مصدر + Would you like	I'd like to go to the theatre. I'd love to go to the museum. Would you like to go to the mall?
3 مصدر	تكملة + مصدر + I'd rather تكملة + مصدر + Let's تكملة + مصدر + Why not	I'd rather go to the beach. Let's go shopping. Why not go to the cinema?

ملاحظة:- المصدر هو الفعل الخالي من اي اضافة.

● للموافقة على موضوع صنع القترحات (suggestions) والتفضيلات (preferences) والذي نتعرف عليه من خلال كلمة (وافق agree) او (اقبل accept) في جملة السؤال. حيث عند الموافقة نكتب احد التعابير الاتية:-

- 1- Yes, let's go.
- 2- Yes, why not.
- 3- Yes, I'd love to.
- 4- Yes, that's good idea.

Ex:- Would you like to go to the mall? (Accept)

ج/ Yes, I'd love to.

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- Where would you like ..... this afternoon? (to go, go, going)
- 2- I'd (like / rather) learn English.
- 3- I'd like to (wear, to wear, wearing) casual clothes.
- 4- I'd rather ..... landscapes. (drawing , to draw , draw)
- 5- ..... listen to soft music. (How about , I'd rather , I'd love)
- 6- ..... to study medicine. (How about , I'd rather , I'd love)
- 7- Why not (spending, to spend, spend) the holiday in the north?
- 8- ..... going to the concert tonight? (How about , Would you like)
- 9- ..... to take part in the art competition? (How about , Would you like)
- 10- How about (playing, play, to play) chess?
- 11- (Why not / How about) having dinner in the open air?
- 12- Let's watch a film. (Accept)
- 13- Agree with your friend who has just suggested swimming in the sea.

- نستخدم الزمن المضارع البسيط (Present simple tense) للتعبير عن حقائق ثابتة او احداث متكررة بشكل منتظم.
- ونستخدم مع هذا الزمن ظروف التكرار الاتية: (always, usually, often, sometimes, never) ويكون موقعها بين الفاعل والفعل. ونستخدم كلمة (زمن + every) مثل: (every day, very month, ...) ويكون موقعها في نهاية الجملة.
- للتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة الاثبات (Affirmative) نتبع الصيغة الاتية:-

. تكلمة + فعل يحتوي على (s) الشخص الثالث + He, She, It, اسم مفرد

. تكلمة + فعل مجرد + They, We, You, I اسم جمع

Exs:-

- 1- She usually helps her mother.
- 2- Ahmed and his friend, Hassam, write a short story every week.
- 3- My father always works hard.

**ملاحظة:-** في الزمن المضارع البسيط حصرا اذا كان الفاعل مفرد فيجب ان يحتوي الفعل على (s) الشخص الثالث اما اذا كان الفاعل جمع فيجب ان يكون الفعل مجرد.

Ex:- We go to school every day.

Ex:- He always plays football

- في حالة النفي (Negative) والسؤال (Question) اذا كان الفاعل مفرد نستخدم الفعل المساعد (does) ونستخدم الفعل المساعد (do) اذا كان الفاعل جمع. ويجب ان يكون بعدهم مصدر:-

1- في حالة النفي (Negative) نضع اداة النفي (not / n't) بعد الفعل المساعد (do / does) وحسب التراكيب الاتي:-

. تكلمة + فعل مجرد + doesn't + He, She, It, اسم مفرد

. تكلمة + فعل مجرد + don't + They, We, You, I اسم جمع

Ex:- She doesn't work overtime every day.

2- اما في حالة السؤال (Question) فقط نقدم الفعل المساعد (do / does) على الفاعل ونضع علامة (?) استفهام في نهاية الجملة وحسب التراكيب الاتي:-

? تكلمة + فعل مجرد + he, she, it, اسم مفرد + Does

? تكلمة + فعل مجرد + you, we, they, اسم جمع + Do

Ex:- Does it rain in England?

• للاجابة على السؤال بطريقة الجواب القصير (Short answer) فنستخدم احدى القاعدتين الاتيتين:-

Yes, ضمير الفاعل + does / do.

No, ضمير الفاعل + doesn't / don't.

Ex:- Do you like pictures? (Short answer)

Yes, I do. او No, I don't.

■ ايضاً نستخدم أفعال الكينونة ( is, am, are ) مع المضارع البسيط شرط ان يأتي بعدها أسم او صفة او حرف جر زائداً  
اسم. اما اذا جاء بعدها فعل يحتوي على (ing) فان زمن الجملة يكون مضارع مستمر. لاحظ الامثلة ادناه فانها مضارع  
بسيط:-

- 1- Tom is a clever student.
- 2- He is an actor.
- 3- She is a beautiful woman.
- 4- We are students.
- 5- I am an English teacher.

■ في حالة النفي (Negative) باستخدام افعال الكينونة فاننا فقط نضع اداة النفي (not / n't) بعد افعال  
الكينونة (is / are / am) وكما موضح في المثال ادناه:-

**Ex:-** Ali isn't a doctor.

■ اما في حالة السؤال (Question) فقط نقدم الفعل المساعد (is / are / am) على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام (?) في  
نهاية الجملة وكما في المثال ادناه:-

**Ex:-** Is Hamid a clever student?

■ اذا كان فعل جملة السؤال الرئيسي (be) فيجب تغييره الى احد الأفعال المساعدة (is, am, are) وحسب الفاعل وكما  
وكما موضح في الامثلة ادناه:-

**Ex:-** I (be) thirteen years. (Present simple)

ج/ I am thirteen years.

**Ex:-** They (not be) at home. (Negative)

ج/ They aren't at home.

اما لتكوين سؤال بادوات السؤال الرئيسية فاننا فقط نضع اداة السؤال في بداية الجملة وكما موضح في المثال ادناه:-

**Ex:-** She goes to the cinema on Mondays. (Question: When)

ج/ When does she go to the cinema?

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- Fatima (watch) TV. (Present simple)
- 2- The moon shines in the night. (Make question. Use : when)
- 3- Rana cooks chicken well. (Negative)
- 4- He is playing tennis. (Change into present simple)
- 5- (Do / Does) Ali love pets?
- 6- ----- Ali and his sister enjoy computer games? (Do / Does)
- 7- Where (do) he go every day? (Correct the verb)
- 8- Do you like bananas? Yes, I ----- . ( am , do)
- 9- Does Karrar usually get up late? No, he (doesn't , isn't )
- 10- ----- you happy with your work? (Do / Are)
- 11- Ahmed (be) a good player. (Correct the verb)

## زمن الماضي البسيط Past simple tense

● نستخدم الزمن الماضي البسيط (Past simple tense) للتعبير عن احداث سابقة ونستدل عليه من خلال بعض الظروف الاتية:- (Yesterday, last, ago, past)

■ للتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة الاثبات (Affirmative) نتبع الصيغة الاتية:-

التكلمة + فعل ماضى + فاعل

Exs:-

- 1- Yesterday, I visited my uncle.
- 2- She wrote a long story last year.

ملاحظة:- الفعل الماضي اما ان يكون قياسي فياخذ (ed) او يكون غير قياسي (شاذ) حسب نوع الفعل.

- في حالة النفي (Negative) نضع اداة النفي (not / n't) بعد الفعل المساعد (did) وحسب التركيب الاتي:-

التكلمة + مصدر + didn't + فاعل

Ex:- We didn't watch a film last night.

2- اما في حالة السؤال (Question) فقط نقدم الفعل المساعد (Did) على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام (?) في نهاية الجملة وحسب التركيب الاتي:-

Did + الفاعل + مصدر + تكلمة ؟

Ex:- Did you finish the report last week?

وللاجابة على السؤال بطريقة الجواب القصير (Short answer) فنتبع احدى القاعدتين الاتيتين:-

Yes, ضمير الفاعل + did.

No, ضمير الفاعل + didn't.

Ex:- Did he see a nice picture yesterday? (Short answer)

Yes, he did. او No, he didn't.

■ ايضاً نستخدم أفعال الكينونة (was, were) مع الماضي البسيط شرط ان يأتي بعدها اسم او صفة او حرف جر زائداً اسم. اما اذا جاء بعدها فعل يحتوي على (ing) عند ذلك يكون زمن الجملة ماضي مستمر. لاحظ الجمل ادناه فأنها ماضي بسيط:-

- 1- Ali was happy.
- 2- They were good players.
- 3- I was a famous writer.

**ملاحظة:-** نستخدم الفعل المساعد (was) اذا كان الفاعل مفرد. ونستخدم الفعل المساعد (were) اذا كان الفاعل جمع.

▪ اما في حالة النفي فقط نضع اداة النفي (not / n't) بعد الفعل المساعد (was / were) وكما موضح في المثال ادناه:-

**Ex:-** He wasn't happy.

▪ و في حالة السؤال (Question) فقط نقدم الفعل المساعد (was / were) على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام (?) في نهاية الجملة لاحظ المثال الاتي:-

**Ex:-** Were they good players?

▪ اما لتكوين سؤال بادوات السؤال الرئيسية فاننا فقط نضع اداة السؤال في بداية الجملة وكما موضح في المثال ادناه:-

**Ex:-** I went to the beach last summer. (Question: where)

**ج/** Where did you go last summer?

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- I (watch) an interesting film last night. (Correct the verb)

2- He went to school yesterday. (Negative)

3- They helped an old man cross the street. (Question)

4- Were you a waiter before? No , (I wasn't , I weren't , you weren't )

5- Did you pass the exam last week? Yes, .....

6- The hall was empty. (Make the sentence negative)

7- It (not rain) a lot last night.

8- We moved to a new house..... ( next week , every week , last week)

9- Where (do) you go yesterday? (Correct the verb)

10- I (be) a taxi driver two years ago. (Correct)

11- (Did / were) you pass your driving test last week?

12- (Did / Was) Mustafa active at school?

13- Where (do) you meet Ahmed yesterday? (correct the verb in brackets)

## الدعوات Invitations

- نقصد بالدعوة (Invitation) هو كيفية عمل صيغة لتدعي شخص ما للذهاب او لتناول شيء او أي دعوة أخرى. والكلمات الدالة على سؤال الدعوة هي كلمة (invitation) او (invite). ولعمل الدعوات نتبع الجدول الآتي:-

القاعدة	مثال
1 Shall I + فعل مجرد ؟ ت	Shall I get the cheapest seats?
2 Would you like to + فعل مجرد ؟ ت	Would you like to come to the party?
3 Are you free on + ظرف زمان ؟ وقت او ظرف زمان	Are you free on Thursday?

ملاحظة:- الشيء الذي ندعو اليه نجده في جملة السؤال بعد (to the).

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- Invite your friend to the school graduation party. (Use: would like)

.....

2- Invite Ali to the theatre.

.....

3- Invite a friend to a picnic on Friday. (Use: free)

.....

● التنقيط (Punctuation) هو عبارة عن إعادة كتابة جملة أو نص معين مع تصحيح بعض الأخطاء عند الإعادة.

**أولاً:- الحروف الكبيرة (Capital letters)**

1- تكتب بداية كل جملة بحرف كبير في اللغة الانكليزية.

2- الضمير (I) يكتب بحرف كبير أينما وجد.

3- مختصرات الالقاب واسماء الأشخاص تبدأ بحرف كبير أينما وجدتة مثل: (Mr., Miss., Mrs., Dr., Ali, Ahmed, Tom)

4- اشهر السنة تبدأ بحرف كبير أينما وجدت:

(January, February, March, April, may, June, July, August, September, October, November, December)

5- أيام الأسبوع تبدأ بحرف كبير أينما وجدتة

( Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday)

6- أسماء المدن تبدأ بحرف كبير أينما وجدت مثل: (Baghdad, Paris, London)

7- أسماء الدول تبدأ بحرف كبير أينما وجدت مثل: (Iraq, England, French)

8- أسماء الأنهار تبدأ بحرف كبير أينما وجدت مثل: (Tigris, Euphrates, Nile)

9- أسماء المحيطات تبدأ بحرف كبير أينما وجدت مثل: (Atlantic, pacific, Indian)

10- أسماء القارات تبدأ بحرف كبير أينما وجدت مثل: (Asia, Africa, Europe)

**ثانياً:- علامات التنقيط (punctuation marks):- ( ' / , / ? / . )**

1- النقطة (.) توضع في نهاية الجملة شرط ان لا تبدأ الجملة بفعل مساعد او أداة استفهام مثل:-

I will go to London next week.

2- علامة الاستفهام (?) توضع في نهاية الجملة شرط ان تبدأ الجملة بفعل مساعد او أداة سؤال مثل:-

Can we go to Baghdad in the holidays?

3- الفارزة السفلى (,) عندما نذكر عدد من الاسماء او الصفات او بعد (Yes / No) مباشرة مثل:

Ahmed sells tea, sugar, coffee and cheese.

Did Tom play football? No, he didn't.

4- الفارزة العليا (') تستعمل مع اختصارات النفي والأفعال المساعدة او مع التملك مثل:

Don't / can't / I've / she's / Ali's book.

Abbas doesn't play tennis.

He's a teacher.

=====

1- have you ever been to india

ج/ Have you ever been to India?

2- Oil price's have bin falling steadily for the last six munths?

ج/ Oil prices have been falling steadily for the last six months.

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- did tariq travel to france last Tuesday yes he did

2- what would you do if you saw a snake

3- Their are many new and exsiting shops in the Al-Mansour Mall?

4- How many acre's of rainforrest are destroyed every day.

5- can i help you.

## تمرين في كتاب النشاط صفحة (22)

هذا التمرين مهم وهو عبارة عن دمج الافعال في الصندوق الاول مع الكلمات او العبارات في الصندوق الثاني بالشكل المناسب من حيث المعنى. وهو قد يأتي على شكل ربط او اكمل الفراغات.

### - Match the verbs in the first box with words or phrases in the second box.

اربط الافعال في الصندوق الاول مع الكلمات او العبارات في الصندوق الثاني.

have go do kick read score spend watch win

A ball a game a hobby shopping a picnic a rest a story a fishing  
TV a goal the afternoon to the cinema some time a point

### الجواب في الجدول ادناه مع الترجمة:

Verbs الأفعال	Nouns الاسماء	Meaning المعنى
1 Have	a picnic a rest	يستمتع بنزهة ياخذ راحة
2 Go	to the cinema fishing shopping	يذهب للسينما يذهب للصيد يذهب للتسوق
3 Do	a hobby	يعمل هواية
4 Kick	a ball	يركل كرة
5 Read	a story	يقرا قصة
6 Score	a point a goal	يحرز نقطة يحرز هدف
7 spend	Sometime the afternoon the morning	يقضي بعض الوقت يقضي المساء يقضي الصباح
8 Watch	TV a game	يشاهد التلفاز يشاهد لعبة
9 Win	a game	يربح لعبة

## كتاب النشاط تمرين صفحة (38).

### - Use the verbs from the box to complete the phrases. استخدم الافعال من الصندوق لأكمال العبارات

Borrow يستعير have يأخذ play يلعب write يكتب go يذهب watch يشاهد spend يقضي

- \_\_\_\_\_ to the cinema.
- \_\_\_\_\_ a picnic.
- \_\_\_\_\_ a book.
- \_\_\_\_\_ a letter.
- \_\_\_\_\_ the morning.
- \_\_\_\_\_ TV
- \_\_\_\_\_ a game

الجواب → 1- go 2- have 3- borrow 4- write 5- spend 6- watch 7- play

اكمل هذه الجمل. اختر من الصندوق. Complete these sentences. Choose a word from the box.

هل يبدأ starts هل shall يفضل prefer يحتاج need غير مشغول free يكلف cost أفضل better

1- \_\_\_\_\_ you like to come to the school graduation party with me?

2- Are you \_\_\_\_\_ on Thursday?

3- Is Friday \_\_\_\_\_ for you?

4- Tell me if you \_\_\_\_\_ Thursday or Friday.

5- We don't \_\_\_\_\_ to get tickets in advance.

6- It \_\_\_\_\_ at 8.00.

7- The seats \_\_\_\_\_ 15.000 IQD.

8- \_\_\_\_\_ I get the cheapest?

الجواب → 1- would 2- free 3- better 4- prefer 5- need 6- starts 7- cost 8- shall

=====

Activity Book - Lesson - 8 - Page - 36 - Ex: 1

اكتب كلمات ترتبط بالتعريف: Write words that match these definitions:

موظف = شخصاً ما يعمل في المكتب

1. Someone who works in an office = clerk.

معروف = مشهور

2. Well-known = famous.

يعرض = عرض

3. to exhibit or display = show.

الربح = الأموال المتبقية بعد الإنفاق

4. A business's money after expenses = profit

مراجعة = تقييم شيء ما

5. An assessment of something = review .

=====

Activity Book -round up - Page - 38 - Ex: 3

اكتب كلمات ترتبط بالتعريف:- Write words that match these definitions:-

رعب = مسرحية أو فيلم أو كتاب مخيف

1. A scary book, film or play = horror

مراجعة = رأيك أو حقائق عن كتاب أو فيلم أو مسرحية

2. your opinion and facts about a book, film or play = Review

رياضات = أنشطة مثل الركض والقفز والسباحة

3. Activities like running, jumping and swimming = Sports

اخرق = دائماً تحدث حوادث سخيفه

4. Always having silly accidents = clumsy

## كوميديا التلفزيون (لوسي) A TV comedy (Lucy)

In this comedy, I play Samara, the daughter in a traditional family. I live with my mother, father and younger brother. (1) My brother is very clumsy and is always having silly accidents. (2) In the first episode, he accidentally put salt instead of sugar in my mother's tea and it tasted awful! In every episode he trips over a lot and drops things.

في هذه الكوميديا، ألعب دور سمارة، الابنة في عائلة تقليدية. أعيش مع أمي وأبي وأخي الأصغر. (1) أخي أخرج للغاية ويرتكب دائماً حوادث سخيفة. (2) في الحلقة الأولى، وضع الملح عن طريق الخطأ بدلاً من السكر في شاي أمي وكان مذاقه فظيخاً! في كل حلقة يتعثر كثيراً ويسقط الأشياء.

I really enjoyed filming the latest episode because we go away as a family on a holiday. (3) We stay in a fancy hotel with a swimming pool and my brother falls in the pool with all his clothes on! He gets soaked. (4) Later that day, he spills his drink at lunch and then slips in the puddle. (5) Next week, we are filming an episode where my brother puts cleaning fluid on his hair instead of hair gel and his hair turns green. It's going to be so funny!

لقد استمتعت حقاً بتصوير الحلقة الأخيرة لأننا سنذهب في إجازة كعائلة. (3) نقيم في فندق فاخر به حمام سباحة ويسقط أخي في المسبح مرتدياً جميع ملابسه! ويتبلل. (4) في وقت لاحق من ذلك اليوم، يسكب مشروبه أثناء الغداء ثم ينزلق في البركة. (5) في الأسبوع المقبل، سنصور حلقة يضع فيها أخي سائل التنظيف على شعره بدلاً من جل الشعر ويتحول لون شعره إلى الأخضر. سيكون الأمر مضحكاً للغاية!

## اسئلة واجوبة قطعة كوميديا التلفزيون (لوسي)

1. What's the name of the girl Lucy plays? ما اسم الفتاة التي تلعب دورها لوسي؟  
- Samara سمارة
2. What's Samara's brother like? كيف يبدو شقيق سمارة؟  
- Clumsy أخرج
3. What was in their mother's tea? ماذا كان يوجد في شاي امهم؟  
- Salt instead of sugar الملح بدلاً من السكر
4. What does Lucy say about filming the latest episode? ماذا تقول لوسي عن تصوير الحلقة الأخيرة؟  
- Enjoyed filming it استمتعت بتصويره
5. How did Samaras's brother get so wet? كيف أصبح شقيق سمارة مبللاً جداً؟  
- fell in the pool with clothes on. سقط في المسبح بملابسه
6. What did Samara's brother spill at lunch? كيف سكب شقيق سمارة في الغداء؟  
- his drink شرابه

## البطل The champion

Karam was a very talented student. He enjoyed school, and he was really good at sports - especially basketball. In fact, he played basketball for his school team. Karam also liked to help others. He helped his mother in the kitchen, he helped his father in the garden and he helped his two younger brothers with their homework.

كان كرم طالبًا موهوبًا للغاية. كان يستمتع بالمدرسة، وكان بارعًا حقًا في الرياضة - وخاصة كرة السلة. في الواقع، كان يلعب كرة السلة لفريق مدرسته. كان كرم أيضًا يحب مساعدة الآخرين. كان يساعد والدته في المطبخ، ويساعد والده في الحديقة، ويساعد شقيقه الأصغر سنًا في أداء واجباتهما المدرسية.

One day, Karam's mother asked him to go to the bakery to buy some bread. However, while he was walking, he saw a little girl run into the busy road. At the same time, a large car was speeding quickly along the road towards the girl. Karam saw the car, but the little girl didn't. Karam ran into the road and pushed the girl to safety.

ذات يوم طلبت والدته كرم منه أن يذهب إلى المخبز لشراء بعض الخبز، ولكن أثناء سيره رأى فتاة صغيرة تركض في الشارع المزدحم، وفي نفس الوقت كانت سيارة كبيرة تسرع على طول الطريق باتجاه الفتاة، رأى كرم السيارة ولكن الفتاة الصغيرة لم ترها، فركض كرم إلى الطريق ودفع الفتاة إلى بر الأمان.

The car screeched to a stop. All the people on the street stopped and looked. The little girl was fine. She ran across the road to her family, who gave her a hug. Sadly, Karam was lying in the road. He had been hit by the speeding car, and his left foot was badly injured. توقفت السيارة فجأة، وتوقف جميع المارة في الشارع ونظروا إلى الفتاة الصغيرة. كانت الفتاة بخير، وركضت عبر الطريق إلى عائلتها، الذين احتضنوها. للأسف، كان كرم ملقى على الطريق، فقد صدمته السيارة بسرعة، وأصيبت قدمه اليسرى بجروح بالغة.

Karam was taken to hospital. The doctors and nurses worked hard on him. Unfortunately, they couldn't save his foot. Karam suffered a lot during his treatment, and he felt very sad. He thought that this was the end of his sporting life. Would he ever be able to play basketball again?

تم نقل كرم إلى المستشفى، وبذل الأطباء والممرضات جهودًا كبيرة معه، ولكن للأسف لم يتمكنوا من إنقاذ قدمه. عانى كرم كثيرًا أثناء العلاج، وشعر بحزن شديد. وظن أن هذه هي نهاية حياته الرياضية. فهل سيتمكن من لعب كرة السلة مرة أخرى؟

But Karam was lucky. He had a loving and supportive family. His parents and all of his family members visited and helped him during his treatment. After a few months, he was able to use crutches, and he returned to school. Everyone was happy to see him back at school, and he had no problems at all academically.

لكن كرم كان محظوظًا، فقد كان لديه عائلة محبة وداعمة، حيث زاره والداه وجميع أفراد عائلته وساعدوه أثناء فترة العلاج. وبعد بضعة أشهر، أصبح قادرًا على استخدام العكازات، وعاد إلى المدرسة. وكان الجميع سعداء برؤيته مرة أخرى في المدرسة، ولم يواجه أي مشاكل على الإطلاق على المستوى الأكاديمي.

However, Karam still felt sad. Sport had been an important part of his life, and now he couldn't do it. His teachers tried to encourage and support him by explaining all the other activities he could do, such as art, playing chess, joining a debating club and cooking. But none of them were basketball. Karam missed the physical activity, the speed, the teamwork and the competition of his favourite sport.

ومع ذلك، ظل كرم يشعر بالحزن. كانت الرياضة جزءًا مهمًا من حياته، والآن لم يعد بوسعه القيام بها. حاول مدرسه تشجيعه ودعمه من خلال شرح جميع الأنشطة الأخرى التي يمكنه القيام بها، مثل الرسم ولعب الشطرنج والانضمام إلى نادي المناظرة والطهي. لكن لم يكن أي منها كرة السلة. افتقد كرم النشاط البدني والسرعة والعمل الجماعي والمنافسة في رياضته المفضلة.

One day, Karam's PE teacher told him about a wheelchair basketball team in his city. But Karam didn't have a wheelchair. 'Don't worry!' said the PE teacher. 'I will offer you one!'

ذات يوم، أخبره مدرس التربية البدنية عن فريق كرة سلة على الكراسي المتحركة في مدينته. لكن كرم لم يكن لديه كرسي متحرك. قال له مدرس التربية البدنية: "لا تقلق! سأعرض عليك كرسيًا متحركًا!"

So, Karam joined the team. Very quickly, he learnt how to turn, stop and sprint with his wheelchair. It was quick and light, and it felt like part of his body. Once again, he felt the speed, teamwork and competition of his favourite sport. He was soon good enough to become a member of the national team, and he began to participate in many international contests, where his team won several titles.

وهكذا انضم كرم للفريق، وسرعان ما تعلم كيفية الدوران والتوقف والركض باستخدام كرسيه المتحرك. كان الكرسي سريعًا وخفيفًا، وشعر وكأنه جزء من جسده. ومرة أخرى، شعر بالسرعة والعمل الجماعي والمنافسة التي تتميز بها رياضته المفضلة. وسرعان ما أصبح جيدًا بما يكفي ليصبح عضوًا في المنتخب الوطني، وبدأ يشارك في العديد من المسابقات الدولية، حيث فاز فريقه بالعديد من الألقاب.

# اسئلة واجوبة القصة البطل

1. Karam helped his brothers with their (homework / housework).

1- كريم ساعد اخوانه في (واجباتهم المدرسية \ واجباتهم المنزلية)

2. Tick (✓ □) the correct answer. Karam ran into the road to save .....

his mother ☐ his brother ☐ a little girl ☒

2. ضع علامة (✓ □) على الإجابة الصحيحة. ركض كرم إلى الطريق لينقذ .....

3. Why was Karam lucky after his accident?

3. لماذا كان كرم محظوظا بعد الحادث؟

- He had a loving and supportive family كان لديه عائلة محبة وداعمة

4. Karam didn't do well academically when he returned to school. (True / false)

4. لم يكن أداء كرم جيداً أكاديمياً عندما عاد إلى المدرسة. (خطأ \ صح)

5. Write four things Karam missed about playing basketball.

5. اكتب أربعة أشياء افتقدها كرم في لعب كرة السلة.

- The physical activity, the speed, the team work, the competition.

النشاط البدني، السرعة، العمل الجماعي، المنافسة.

6. Who helped Karam return to playing basketball? من ساعد كرم على العودة للعب كرة السلة؟

- His PE teacher. مدرس التربية البدنية.

7. What are the characters of the story 'The Champion'? ما هي شخصيات قصة "البطل"؟

- Karam, his mother, His brother, a little girl, PE teacher.

كرم، والدته، إخوته، فتاة صغيرة، مدرس التربية البدنية.

8. What the story 'the champion' is about?

8. حول ماذا قصة "البطل"؟

- The story is about Karam, a talented student who enjoys sports.

القصة حول كرم، الطالب الموهوب الذي يستمتع بالرياضة.

9. What was Karam's favourite sport? ما هي رياضة كرم المفضلة؟

- basketball كرة السلة

10. What challenge did Karam overcome? ما هو التحدي الذي تغلب عليه كرم؟

- Karam lost his foot in an accident, but he found a way to continue playing his favourite sport.

فقد كرم قدمه في حادث، لكنه وجد طريقة لمواصلة ممارسة رياضته المفضلة.

انشاء الوحدة الثانية (النموذج الاول)

• Write an email to invite a friend. اكتب ايميل لدعوة صديق.

Graduation Party

Hi

I have got two tickets for the school graduation party on Thursday. You must come. The performances are always really good. The party starts at 10 a.m. but we need to be there by 9.30 a.m. Let me know tomorrow so I can give the ticket to someone else if you cannot come.

حفلة تخرج

مرحبا

لدي تذكرتين لحفلة تخرج مدرسية يوم الخميس. عليك الحضور. العروض جيدة جداً دائماً. تبدأ الحفلة عند العاشرة صباحاً ولكن علينا ان نكون هناك بحلول التاسعة والنصف صباحاً. دعني اعلم غدا حتى استطيع ان اعطي التذكرة لشخص اخر اذا لم تستطيع المجيء.

انشاء الوحدة الثانية (النموذج الثاني)

Write a fact file about your fovaurite film. اكتب ملف حقائق عن فلمك المفضل.

**Title:-** Mission Impossible. العنوان:- المهمة المستحيلة

**Released:-** 2000 موعد العرض

**Genre:-** Action نوع:- أكشن

**Director:-** John Woo المخرج:- جون وو

**Scriptwriter:-** Brannon Braga كاتب السيناريو:- برانون براغا

**Star:-** Tom Cruise and Ving Rhames النجوم:- توم كروز و فينج رايمس

**The story:-** A secret agent is sent to destroy a very dangerous virus.

القصة:- عميل سري يتم ارساله للقضاء على فايروس خطير جدا

**Interesting facts:-** 550 million dollars حقائق ممتعة:- 550 مليون دولار

**My opinion:-** The best action film . رأيي:- أفضل فيلم أكشن

## Reading Comprehension

### Q.1) Read this text carefully.

Mr. Brown lived in a small seaside town. He and his wife worked in a bank in that town. They had a comfortable house near the sea. During winter they were quite happy there, but every summer a lot of their relatives used to want to come and stay with them, because it was a nice place for holiday, and it was much cheaper than staying in a hotel. Finally one June Mr. Brown complained to his intelligent friend Mr. Thomas who lived in the same place. one of my wife's relatives intends to bring his wife and children and spend ten days with us next month again" "How do you prevent all your relatives coming to live with you in summer?" Mr. Brown said. "Oh, " Mr. Thomas answered " That isn't difficult. I just borrow money from all the rich ones and lend it to all poor ones, After that no one comes again.

#### A) Now Answer (Five) of the following questions:

(5 M.)

1. Where did Mr. and Mrs. Brown live?
2. Mr Where did Mr. Brown work?
3. Who is Mr. Thomas?
4. Why were Mr. Brown and his wife happier in winter than in summer?
5. What did Mr. Thomas tell Mr. Brown to do?
6. Why did their relatives use to come and stay with Mr. And Mrs. Brown?

#### B) Describe whether the following sentences are (True) or (False): (Choose 5 only)

(5 M.)

1. Mr. Brown was happy during summer.
2. Mr. Brown used to borrow money from rich ones and lend it to the poor.
3. Mr. Brown and his wife owned a comfortable house near the sea.
4. Mr. Thomas lived in a small seaside town.
5. Mrs. Brown complained to Mr. Thomas.
6. Mrs. Brown's relative intends to bring his wife and children and spend ten days next month.

#### B) Answer the questions below using the information from your textbook:

(10 M.)

1. What's Samara's brother like?
2. What was in their mother's tea?
3. What does Lucy say about filming the latest episode?
4. How did Samaras's brother get so wet?
5. How did Samara's brother spill at lunch?

### Q.2) Grammar and Function

#### A) Do as required: (Choose Five only)

(10 M.)

1. Make a suggestion to your little brother who has a toothache. (Use: "see the dentist")
2. How about (go) to the mall. (Correct the verb).
3. Agree to your friend's suggestion to study English together.
4. Express your dislike concerning flies.
5. Ali likes camping. (Disagree to this preference. Use: "surfing") Do you? ... I like ...
6. I don't like (eat) fish. (Correct the verb)

#### B) Complete the sentences below with the suitable choices:

(Choose Five only)

(5 M.)

1. Let's ..... to the library. (going / to go / go)
2. We don't like ..... noise in the classroom. (make / making / makes)
3. How about ..... a TV film? (watch / watching / to watch)
4. I'd rather ..... at home because of the coldness. (stay / stayed / to stay)
5. Why not (travelling / to travel / travel) to America to see your brother?
6. Shall I (help / to help / helping) with your homework?

**Q.3) Vocabulary and Punctuation: (20 Marks)****A) Complete the sentences below with words from the box:****(Five only)****(5 M.)**

(profit sports costs horror prefer)

1. The seat ..... 10,000 IQD.
2. Tell me if you ..... Sunday or Tuesday?
3. A business's money after expenses .....
4. Activities like running, jumping and swimming .....
5. A scary book, film or play .....

**B) Match the words in List (A) with the suitable words from List (B):****(5 Only)****(5 M.)****List A:** 1. win 2. kick 3. have 4. go 5. do**List B:** a. homework b. a ball c. game d. a rest e. fishing**C) Re-write the following sentence with capital letters and punctuation marks.****(5 M.)**

does salwa study arabic on thursdays

**Q.4) story time and Spelling****A). Answer (5) of the questions below using the information from your story time:****(10 M.)**

1. Karam helped his brothers with their (homework / housework).
2. Tick (✓ □) the correct answer. Karam ran into the road to save .....  
his mother his brother a little girl
3. Why was Karam lucky after his accident?
4. Karam didn't do well academically when he returned to school. (True / false)
5. Who helped Karam return to playing basketball?

**B). Write the missin words:-****(Choose 5 only)****(5 M.)**

1. want, wanted; lose, .....
2. laughed, laugh; flew, .....
3. boy, boys; tooth, .....
4. Good X bad; hate, .....
5. look, looking; leave, .....
6. Play, plays; watch, .....

**Q.5) Written Component: (choose either A or B)****(10 M.)**

- A) Write an email to invite your friend to your birthday party.
- B) Write a fact file about your favourite film.

**Good Luck****Examiner:-***Hassan Obayes Almayali*

**Q.1/**

**A-**

1. They lived in a small seaside town.
2. He worked in a bank.
3. Mr. Thomas is Mr. Brown's friend.
4. In winter they lived quite happy life, but in summer lots of their relatives come to their house.
5. He told him to borrow money from all rich ones and lend it to the poor ones
6. Because it was a nice place for holiday and it was much cheaper than staying in a hotel.

**B-**

1. False
2. False
3. True
4. True
5. False
6. True

**C) Textbook Passages**

1. clumsy
2. salt instead of suger
3. injoying filming it.
4. fall in the pool with his clothes on.
5. his drink

**Q2-**

**A) Do as required**

1. Why not see the dentist?
2. Going
3. Yes, I'd love to or Yes, let"s / Yes, why not
4. I don"t like flies
5. I don"t. I like surfing
6. Eating

**B) Choose the correct answers**

1. Go
2. Making
3. Watching
4. Stay
5. Travel
6. Help

**Q3-**

**A) Vocabulary**

1. costs
2. prefer
3. profit
4. sports
5. horror

**B) Matching**

1. = c
2. = b
3. = d
4. = e
5. = a

**C) Punctuation**

Does Salwa study Arabic on Thursdays?

**Q4) Spelling**

**A-**

1. homework
2. a little girl
3. because he had a loving and supportive family.
4. false
5. PE teacher

**B-**

1. Lost
4. Love
2. Fly
5. Leaving
3. Teeth
6. Watches

**Q5) Writing**

كتابة انشاء

# Unit 3

## صفات المقارنة والتفضيل Comparative and Superlative adjectives

● في موضوع المقارنة والتفضيل نتعامل مع الصفات فقط .

أولاً:- صفات المقارنة (Comparative): هي صفات تستخدم للمقارنة بين شخصين او شيئين. وتكون صفات المقارنة منتهية بـ (er) او مسبوقة بـ (more) او احدى الصفات الشاذة.

ثانياً:- صفات التفضيل (Superlative): هي صفات تستخدم لتفضيل شخص على شخصاً او اكثر او لتفضيل شيء على شئين او اكثر. وتكون صفات التفضيل منتهية بـ (est) او مسبوقة بـ (most) او احدى الصفات الشاذة

■ لتحويل الصفة الى مقارنة او تفضيل نتبع مايلي:-

1- اذا كانت الصفة تتكون من مقطع صوتي واحد فعند المقارنة نضيف لها (er) وعند التفضيل نضيف (est) مثل:-

long → longer → longest

2- اذا انتهت الصفة بالحرف (e) فعند المقارنة نضيف لها فقط (r) وعند التفضيل نضيف لها فقط (st) مثل:-

nice → nicer → nicest

3- اذا انتهت الصفة بالحرف (y) فنقلبه الى (i) وعند المقارنة نضيف (er) وعند التفضيل نضيف (est) مثل:-

friendly → friendlier → friendliest

4- اذا انتهت الصفة بحرف صحيح واحد وسبق بحرف علة واحد فنضاعف الحرف الصحيح ونضيف (er) للمقارنة ونضيف (est) للتفضيل مثل:-

sad → sadder → saddest

5- اذا كانت الصفة تنتهي بحرف صحيح ومسبوق بحرفين علة فاننا مباسرناً نضيف (er) للمقارنة و (est) للتفضيل مثل:-

clean → cleaner → cleanest

6- اذا كانت الصفة تتكون من اكثر من مقطع فعند المقارنة نضع (more او less) قبل الصفة وعند التفضيل نضع (most) مثل:-

expensive → more expensive → most expensive

■ واليك الجدول ادناه الذي يوضح مجموعة من الصفات:-

Adjective الصفة	Comparative المقارنة	Superlative التفضيل	Adjective الصفة	Comparative المقارنة	Superlative التفضيل
1 nice	Nicer	Nicest	19 Hot	Hotter	Hottest
2 fine	Finer	Finest	20 Big	Bigger	Biggest
3 large	Larger	Largest	21 Slim	Slimmer	Slimmest
4 safe	Safer	Safest	22 Thin	Thinner	Thinnest
5 tall	Taller	Tallest	23 Lazy	Lazier	Laziest
6 cold	Colder	Coldest	24 Happy	Happier	Happiest
7 clean	Cleaner	Cleanest	25 Noisy	Noisier	Noisiest
8 loud	Louder	Loudest	26 Heavy	Heavier	Heaviest
9 slow	Slower	Slowest	27 Friendly	Friendlier	Friendliest
10 straight	straighter	Straightest	28 Curly	Curlier	Curliest
11 kind	Kinder	Kindest	29 Ugly	Uglier	Ugliest
12 quiet	Quieter	Quietest	30 Useful	more useful	most useful
13 long	Longer	Longest	31 Careful	more careful	most careful
14 short	Shorter	Shortest	32 Helpful	more helpful	most helpful
15 fast	Faster	Fastest	33 Beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
16 old	Older	Oldest	34 Expensive	more expensive	most expensive
17 cheap	Cheaper	Cheapest	35 Interesting	more Interesting	most interesting
18 fat	Fatter	Fattest	36 Dangerous	more dangerous	most dangerous

6- هناك بعض الصفات الشاذة التي لا تخضع للقواعد الخمس أعلاه وإنما تحتاج الى حفظ:-

Adjective الصفة	Comparative المقارنة	Superlative التفضيل
good / well	Better	Best
Far	Farther	Farthest
Bad	Worse	Worst
few / little	Less	Least
many / much	More	Most

■ لاحظ عزيزي الطالب قد يأتي هذا الموضوع ضمن سؤال الاملاء بهذا الشكل:-

Ex:- short, shorter; thin, thinner

Ex:- happy, happiest; long, longest

■ ايضاً عزيزي الطالب قد يأتي هذا الموضوع ضمن سؤال القواعد وسوف تكون الاجابة حسب التراكيب الاتية:-

1- . تكملة + than + صفة مقارنة + فعل كينونة + فاعل -1

Ex:- A bear is a bigger than a wolf.

2- . تكملة + صفة تفضيل + the + فعل كينونة + الفاعل -2

Ex:- I am the youngest in the family.

3- . تكملة + as + صفة مجردة + as + not + فعل كينونة + فاعل -3

Ex:- Snakes are not as dangerous as crocodiles.

ملاحظة:- المقصود بالصفة المجردة هي الصفة التي لا تحتوي على الاضافات التي تحتويها صفات المقارنة او صفات التفضيل ولا الشواذ منها.

ملاحظة:- اذا وجدنا كلمة (than) بعد الفراغ فائنا نختار في الفراغ صفة المقارنة. اما اذا وجدنا (the) قبل الفراغ فائنا نختار في الفراغ صفة التفضيل.

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- Cows are ..... than goats. (big, biggest, bigger)
- 2- Iraqi food is ..... than Italian. (good, better, the best)
- 3- Fatima is (more beautiful, beautiful, most beautiful) than Noor.
- 4- I am (good, better, best) at English than Huda.
- 5- Lions are the ----- animals in the wild. (strongest , stronger , as strong as)
- 6- The sun is (farthest than / farther than) the moon.
- 7- Rana is slim. Nada is fat. (Use: than)
- 8- Chinese is difficult. English is easy. (Comparative degree)
- 9- The night is ..... than the dawn. (beautiful, as beautiful as, more beautiful)
- 10- Graduation party was the ..... day of my life. (happy, happier, happiest)
- 11- tall, taller; good, \_\_\_\_\_
- 12- heavy, heaviest; helpful, \_\_\_\_\_

- نستخدم (So / Neither) للتعبير عن الموافقة (agreement) مع المتكلم في أي شيء يقوله.
- 1- إذا كانت الجملة مثبتة فنستخدم (So) وتعني " وكذلك أنا ". وحسب التركيب الآتي:-

فاعل + فعل مساعد + So .

**Ex:-** My mother is afraid of dogs. (Answer using "So / Neither")

ج/ So am I.

- 2- اما اذا كانت الجملة منفية فنستخدم (Neither) وتعني " ولا أنا ". وحسب التركيب الآتي:-

فاعل + فعل مساعد + Neither .

**Ex:-** I'm not afraid of rats. (Answer using "So / Neither")

ج/ Neither am I.

**ملاحظة:-** اذا كانت الجملة لا تحتوي على فعل مساعد فنتبع مايلي:-

1- نستخدم (do / does) اذا كان زمن الجملة مضارع بسيط ( Present simple )

2- نستخدم (did) اذا كان زمن الجملة ماضي بسيط (Past simple)

**Ex:-** I love chocolate. (Answer using "So / Neither")

ج/ So do I.

**Ex:-** I watched an English film last night. (Answer using "So / Neither")

ج/ So did I.

Activity Book - Lesson - 9 - Page - 45 -

• **Complete the sentences with the phrases in the box.** اكمل الجمل بالعبارات من الصندوق.

neither am I	niether are scorpions	neither can camels
niether do birds	niether do spiders	

1. Spiders are not insects, and .....
2. Bird don't have teeth, and .....
3. My brother is not afraid of spiders, and .....
4. Spiders don't have four legs, and .....
5. Spiders can't fly, and .....

**الجواب** → 1. Niether are scorpions      2. Niether do spiders      3. Niether am I  
4. Niether do birds      5. Niether can camels

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1. I 'm not afraid of flies. (Answer using "So / Neither")  
.....
2. I don't mind spiders. (show your agreement)  
.....
3. I like swimming. So ..... I. (am / did / do)
4. she can't paint. (show your agreement)  
.....
5. I am happy to see you again. \_\_\_\_\_ am I. (So / Neither)
6. I went to the cinema yesterday. (Answer using "So / Neither")  
.....

مع عدم الموافقة (Disagreement) نستخدم الآتي:-

1- اذا كانت الجملة مثبتة فنستخدم (I don't) او أي فعل مساعد اخر يناسب الفاعل.

2- اما اذا كانت الجملة منفية فنستخدم (I do) او أي فعل مساعد اخر يناسب الفاعل.

**Ex:-** I don't like horror stories. (Disagreement)

ج/ I do.

**Ex:-** I hate horses. (Show your disagreement)

ج/ I don't.

**Ex:-** He prefers tea. (Disagree: use "they")

ج/ They don't.

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

**1-** I love chocolates. (Disagreement)

**2-** I don't like horror stories. (Disagreement)

**3-** I am not afraid of rats. (Show your disagreement)

**4-** I hate horses. (I do / I don't)

**5-** I don't like travelling. I \_\_\_\_\_. (don't / do)

- الجمل الشرطية هي عبارة عن جملتين يتم ربطهما من خلال الأداة (if) وهذا الارتباط يكون وفق قواعد معينة لكل حالة شرطية .
- تتكون الجمل الشرطية من أداة الشرط (if) التي تعني (إذا) وجملة فعل الشرط التي تأتي بعد الأداة (if) مباشرة وجملة جواب الشرط.
- ملاحظة:- الأداة (if) ممكن ان تأتي في البداية او في الوسط. فإذا جاءت في البداية فانها تحتاج الى فارزة بعد جملة فعل الشرط.

### 1-The first conditional الحالة الشرطية الأولى

- في هذه الحالة الشرطية تكون جملة فعل الشرط في الزمن المضارع البسيط بينما تكون جملة جواب الشرط في المستقبل البسيط . وتعبر هذه الحالة الشرطية عن احتمالية كبيرة لحدث حالي أو مستقبلي . وفيها نتبع الصيغة الآتية:

تكملة + مصدر + will + فاعل , جملة فعل الشرط مضارع بسيط If  
or جملة فعل الشرط مضارع بسيط if تكملة + مصدر + will + فاعل

Exs:

- 1- If people grow a lot taller, we will need bigger houses.
- 2- We will need bigger houses if people grow a lot taller.
- 3- If it is sunny tomorrow, I will wear my sunglasses.

- جملة فعل الشرط تكون في الزمن المضارع البسيط الذي تم شرح ضمن مواضيع الوحدة الثانية. بينما تكون جملة جواب (تكملة+ مصدر + will + فاعل) وفي حالة النفي فقط نضع أداة النفي (not) بعد الفعل المساعد (Will). وفي حالة السؤال فقط نقدم الفعل المساعد على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام في نهاية الجملة.

### 2- Second conditional الحالة الشرطية الثانية

- في هذه الحالة الشرطية تكون جملة فعل الشرط في الزمن الماضي البسيط بينما تكون جملة جواب الشرط في المستقبل بصيغة الماضي :
- تعبر هذه الحالة الشرطية عن حالة افتراضية (شيء مستحيل) وتكون (if) هنا بمعنى (لو) لأنه الشرط هنا يتضمن معنى التمني . وفيها نتبع الصيغة الآتية:

تكملة + مصدر + would + فاعل , جملة فعل الشرط ماضي بسيط If  
or جملة فعل الشرط ماضي بسيط if تكملة + مصدر + would + فاعل

Exs:-

- 1- If I had lots of money, I would buy presents for all my friends.
- 2- I would buy presents for all my friends if I had lots of money.
- 3- If we didn't have any spiders, we would have more mosquitoes.

- في الحالة الشرطية الثانية تكون جملة فعل الشرط بالماضي البسيط الذي تم شرحه مسبقاً ضمن مواضيع الوحدة الثانية.

**تكملة + مصدر + would + فاعل**

- اما في حالة النفي فقط نضع اداة النفي (not) بعد الفعل المساعد (would). وفي حالة السؤال فقط نقدم الفعل المساعد على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام في نهاية الجملة.
- عند وجود الفعل (be) في جملة الماضي البسيط فانه يتحول الى (was) او (were) وذلك حسب الفاعل.

**Ex:-** If I (be) late for school, I would miss my first lesson. (Correct the verb)

**ج/** If I was late for school, I would miss my first lesson.

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- If he (get) up earlier, he will arrive on time. (Correct the verb)
- 2- If people grow taller, they (need) bigger houses. (Correct)
- 3- If the weather (be) fine, I will go for a walk. (Correct the verb)
- 4- If he (have) the money and the time, he will go for a picnic. (Correct)
- 5- What will you buy if you (have) a million pound? (Correct)
- 6- If she (not / take) her medicine, she will not get better. (Correct)
- 7- We (not / arrive) on time if we get up late. (Correct)
- 8- If you -----too many sweets, you will feel ill. (eat, will eat, ate)
- 9- If he (are, am, was, is) late for the work, the boss will be angry.
- 10- You ----- on your test if you don't study. (won't do well, don't do well)
- 11- If I bake a cake, ----- have some? (will you, do you)
- 12- Your sister will miss the bus if she ----- get up soon. (won't , doesn't )
- 13- If we solve the problem, we (would get, will get, got) the prize.
- 14- What will happen if these changes -----? (a- continue b- continued c- will continue d- continues)
- 15- If he had a lot of money, he (go) on holiday around the world. (Correct)
- 16- He would start his own business if he (have) lots of money. (Correct)
- 17- If we (not have) air conditioning, it would be very hot. (Correct )
- 18- If she stayed at home, she (not get) sunburn. (Correct )
- 19- He (be) happier if he had more friends. (Correct the verb)
- 20- If my parents (be) rich, we would travel a lot. (Correct the verb)
- 21- What would you do if you (see, saw, seen) a snake in your bed?
- 22- If you (was, were, are) bitten by an animal, what would you do?
- 23- If Jamal went abroad to work, Salah (will live, would live) in Jamal's house.
- 24- If there was a spider in my room, I ----- it outside. (will put, would put, have put)

- نستخدم المبني للمجهول (Passive voice) عندما لانعرف من الذي قام بالفعل او عندما يكون الحدث او العمل اكثر اهمية من الشخص الذي قام بادائه.
- عند تحويل جملة المبني للمعلوم (active voice) في أي زمن الى المبني للمجهول (passive voice) نتبع مايلي:-
- 1- نحذف الفاعل.
- 2- نقدم المفعول به حيث يعتبر الفاعل الجديد.
- 3- نضع (is, am, are) مع زمن المضارع او (was, were) مع زمن الماضي او (been) مع المضارع التام.
- او (be) اذا وجدنا (Can).
- 4- نحول الفعل الرئيسي في جملة المبني للمعلوم الى التصريف الثالث للفعل (p.p) وذلك باضافة (ed) اذا كان قياسي او يكون احد الافعال الشاذة فيجب حفظ الافعال الشاذة.
- 5- يمكننا ذكر الفاعل وذلك باستخدام حرف الجر (by) في نهاية جملة المبني للمجهول ثم ذكر الفاعل. وكما موضح في الجدول ادناه.

Tense الزمن	Active voice جملة المبني للمعلوم	Passive voice جملة المبني للمجهول
1 Present simple المضارع البسيط	مفعول به + (s) فعل + فاعل Ex:- Muna cleans the room every day.	تصريف ثالث + is / am / are + مفعول به Ex:- The room is cleaned every day.
2 Past simple الماضي البسيط	مفعول به + (ed) فعل + فاعل Ex:- Muna cleaned the room.	تصريف ثالث + was / were + مفعول به Ex:- The room was cleaned.
3 Present perfect المضارع التام	مفعول به + تصريف ثالث + have + فاعل Ex:- They have watched two films.	تصريف ثالث + have + been + مفعول به Ex:- Two films have been watched.
4 Can	ت + مصدر + can + فاعل Ex:- Lions can hunt gazelles	تصريف ثالث + can + be + مفعول به Ex:- Gazelles can be hunted by lions.

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- Many countries buy our petroleum products. (Change into passive)
- Huda cleans the house every day. (Passive voice)
- His medicine ..... every day. (is taken , are taken , was taken , took)
- In summer, more ice cream ..... (are eaten , is eating , is eaten)
- The books ..... by the librarian every day. (are arranged , arranged , were arranged)
- The teacher corrected the mistakes. (Passive voice)
- I lost my suitcase at the airport. My suitcase ..... (Complete the sentence in passive)
- The two thieves ..... by the police last night. (was arrested, are arrested, were arrested, arrested)
- My bedroom (was decorated, will be decorated, is decorated) a week ago.
- New technology / use for / extracting oil. (Past simple. Passive)
- We can find the sandviper in hot, dry countries. (Passive)
- We can see bats at night. (Passive voice)
- Gazelles can ..... (hunt) by lions. (Correct to make passive voice)
- A lot of animals ..... of human (can frightened be / can be frightened)
- You ..... if you are bitten by a snake. (can be killed / killed can be / be can killed)
- Where can you find the sandviper? (Passive voice)
- We have discovered wild goats in Iraq. (Passive voice)
- A new species has ..... (discover). (Correct to make passive sentence)
- My tools ..... by somebody. (has been stolen, stolen, have stolen, have been stolen)

**Ex : 3 / P. 53 - Put the words in the correct order to make passive sentences using Can**

a. be / Iraq / jackals / found / in / can

**Jackals can be found in Iraq.**

b. in / can't / found / Iraq / be / Monkeys

**Monkeys can't be found in Iraq.**

c. the / can / marshlands / seen / storks / be / in

**Storks can be seen in the marshlands.**

d. in / wild / be / can / mountains / the / goats / seen

**Wild goats can be seen in the mountains.**

# المفردات والتعاريف vocabulary and definitions

Ex. 1 / P. 40 - Q/ Choose the correct verb to complete each sentence.

fly يطير	hunt يصطاد	bite يلدغ	produce تنتج	grow تنمو
----------	------------	-----------	--------------	-----------

1. A bat is not a bird, but it can **fly** like a bird. ليس الخفاش طيراً ولكنه **يطير** كالطيور
2. Owls **hunt** and kill small animals at night. **تصطاد** و تقتل البوم الحيوانات الصغيرة في الليل
3. If you put your foot on a snake, it will **bite** you. اذا وضعت قدمك على **أفعى** سوف تعضك
4. Cows and goats **produce** milk. **تنتج** الأبقار و الماعز الحليب.
5. Elephants **grow** very big, but it takes many years. **تنمو** الفيلة لحجم كبير جداً ولكت الامر يستغرق سنين طويلة

=====

Activity Book - Lesson - 9 - Page - 46 -

▪ Write the words that match these definitions: اكتب الكلمات التي تلائم هذه التعاريف.

- 1- the opposite of safe = **dangerous** خطير عكس كلمة امن
- 2- sit and travel on a horse or camel = **ride** يركب يجلس ويسافر على حصان او جمل
- 3- the fastest bird in the world = **falcon** الصقر اسرع طائر في العالم
- 4- rice and wheat, for example = **crops** محاصيل الرز والحنطة على سبيل مثال

Have you ever watched a falcon diving down from the sky? They are the fastest things in the natural world. They fly high up and then dive down to kill a bird or a small animal. Some falcons can dive at 240 kph!

هل شاهدت يوماً صقراً يهبط من السماء؟ إنه أسرع الكائنات في العالم الطبيعي. يطير عالياً ثم يهبط ليقتل طائراً أو حيواناً صغيراً. يمكن لبعض الصقور أن تهبط بسرعة 240 كيلومتراً في الساعة

More than a thousand years ago, the people from the deserts of Arabia, the Bedouin, used to watch falcons catching birds and animals for food. The Bedouin lived mostly on dates, milk and bread because it was difficult to catch animals and birds. Then they learnt how to catch falcons. Soon, the Bedouin were eating meat their falcons caught for them. Their favourite bird was the large, long-legged houbara. They cooked it over a fire and it tasted delicious.

منذ أكثر من ألف عام، اعتاد أهل الصحراء العربية، البدو، مشاهدة الصقور وهي تصطاد الطيور والحيوانات لتكون طعاماً لهم. وكان البدو يعيشون في الغالب على التمر والحليب والخبز لأن اصطياد الحيوانات والطيور كان صعباً. ثم تعلموا كيفية اصطياد الصقور. وسرعان ما أصبح البدو يأكلون اللحوم التي تصطادها لهم الصقور. وكان طائرهم المفضل هو الحباري الكبير ذو الأرجل الطويلة. وكانوا يطهونه على النار وكان مذاقه لذيذاً.

The Bedouin used to hunt on camels. They rode fast as they followed their flying falcons. Today falconry is a sport, not a necessity, and many falconers arrive in the deserts and valleys of Muthanna, Samarra and Dhi Qar in Iraq in air-conditioned 4WDs.

كان البدو يصطادون على الجمال، وكانوا يركبون بسرعة وهم يتبعون صقورهم الطائرة. أما اليوم فقد أصبحت رياضة الصيد بالصقور رياضة وليست ضرورة، ويصل العديد من الصقارين إلى صحاري ووديان المثنى وسامراء وذي قار في العراق بسيارات رباعية الدفع مكيفة الهواء.

One disadvantage of this sport is that too many rare birds might be killed. If nothing was done about this, there would soon be no birds left. However, the government has set up protected areas for birds. People cannot hunt there. These safe areas for birds are also good habitats for other animals. As a result, wildlife numbers have gone up and the environment is richer.

من عيوب هذه الرياضة أنها قد تؤدي إلى قتل عدد كبير جداً من الطيور النادرة. وإذا لم يتم فعل أي شيء حيال ذلك، فلن يتبقى أي طيور قريباً. ومع ذلك، أنشأت الحكومة مناطق محمية للطيور. ولا يجوز للناس الصيد هناك. كما تعد هذه المناطق الآمنة للطيور موطناً جيداً لحيوانات أخرى. ونتيجة لذلك، ارتفعت أعداد الحيوانات البرية وأصبحت البيئة أكثر ثراءً.

What do these words mean? ماذا تعني هذه الكلمات (مرادفات)

- 1- dive = a plunge يغوص
- 2- necessity = requirement ضرورة
- 3- government = the governing body of a nation or state. الحكومة
- 4- area = region مساحة
- 5- environment = climate بيئة

**Answer the questions. اجب الاسئلة**

1. Which animal is faster than any other living thing? ما هو الحيوان الأسرع من أي كائن حي آخر؟

-The falcon الصقر

2. When did the Bedouin learn to catch falcons? متى تعلم البدو صيد الصقور؟

- more than a thousand years ago. أكثر من ألف سنة مضت.

3. What did the Bedouin live on before falconry? على ماذا كان يعيش البدو قبل الصقارة؟

-The Bedouin lived mostly on dates, milk, and bread. كان البدو يعيشون في الغالب على التمر والحليب والخبز.

4. What was their favourite food using falcons? ما هو طعامهم المفضل باستخدام الصقور؟

- houbara bird. طائر الحبارى

5. Why haven't too many birds been killed? لماذا لم يتم قتل الكثير من الطيور؟

-Because the government has set up protected areas for birds. لأن الحكومة أنشأت مناطق محمية للطيور.

=====

**- choose the correct answer to complete each sentence. اختار الجواب الصحيح لاكمال كل جملة.**

1. The writer thinks that falcons are ..... to watch.

(a. interesting    **b. exciting**    c. frightening)

ا- يظن الكاتب ان من المثير مشاهدة الصقور.

2. The Bedouin were ..... with their diet before falconry.

(a. **unhappy**    b. happy    c. pleased)

2- كان البدو غير سعدين بطعامهم قبل الصيد بالصقور.

3. Falconry today is .....

(a. more exciting    b. more comfortable    **c. less exciting, but more comfortable**)

3- اليوم الصيد بالصقور اصبح اقل اثارة ولكن اكثر راحة.

## كيف تملأ فراغاً How to fill a space

Long ago, there lived a wise and rich merchant in Iraq. He spent his working life buying and selling gold, animal skins, silks and salt. He had a lot of land and he lived in a large, strong house with a beautiful garden.

كان يعيش في العراق قديماً تاجر حكيم وغني، كان يقضي حياته في شراء وبيع الذهب وجلود الحيوانات والحرير والملح، وكان يملك أرضاً واسعة ويعيش في بيت كبير قوي وبستان جميل.

However, after many years, the merchant became old and tired. He decided to give his riches to his three sons because he wanted to spend more time relaxing in his garden.

لكن بعد سنوات عديدة، أصبح التاجر عجوزاً ومتعباً، فقرر أن يمنح ثروته لأبنائه الثلاثة لأنه أراد أن يقضي وقتاً أطول في الاسترخاء في حديقته.

The merchant's oldest son was called Majid, his second son was called Ali and his youngest son was called Hamad. The merchant called his sons to him and told them his plan.

كان الابن الأكبر للتاجر يُدعى ماجد، وابنه الثاني يُدعى علي، وابنه الأصغر يُدعى حمد، فاستدعى التاجر أولاده وأخبرهم بخطة.

'My children, I want to give my riches to you today, while I am alive. My land is easy to cut up, and I will give each of you a piece of land that is the same size.'

أبنائي، أريد أن أعطيك ثروتي اليوم وأنا على قيد الحياة. أرضي سهلة التقطيع، وسأعطي كل واحد منكم قطعة أرض بنفس الحجم.

'Thank you, Father,' the three sons said.

'But what about the house?' asked Hamad.

The merchant smiled. 'That is a difficult question. I cannot cut up my house! So, I want my house to go to my cleverest son. Then the merchant opened his hand to show three small coins.

شكراً لك يا أبي"، قال الأبناء الثلاثة

ولكن ماذا عن المنزل؟" سأل حمد

ابتسم التاجر. "هذا سؤال صعب. لا يمكنني تقطيع منزلي! لذا، أريد أن يذهب منزلي إلى أذكى ابني". ثم فتح التاجر يده ليظهر ثلاث عملات صغيرة.

'Take one coin each. Take it to the souq and spend it. The son who buys something that can fill this room, will have the house. Go now and return before night.

Each son took a small coin and went to the souq.

Majid entered the souq. The first stall he saw was full of baskets, mats and straw.

'Straw!' he shouted. 'Straw is cheap, and it fills up space!' He returned to the house with sacks full of straw.

خذوا لكل واحد منكم درهماً واحداً. خذوه إلى السوق وأنفقوه. الابن الذي يشتري شيئاً يملأ هذه الغرفة، سيكون له البيت. اذهبوا الآن وعدوا قبل الليل.

أخذ كل ابن درهماً صغيراً وذهب إلى السوق

دخل ماجد السوق. كان أول كشك رآه مليئاً بالسلال والحصير والقش.

صاح: "القش!". "القش رخيص، ويملأ الفراغ!" عاد إلى البيت بأكياس مليئة بالقش.

Ali entered the souq. The first stall he saw was full of goats, rabbits and birds.

'Feathers!' he shouted. 'Feathers are cheap, and they fill up space!' He returned to the house with sacks of feathers.

دخل علي السوق، وكان أول كشك رآه مليئاً بالماعر والأرانب والطيور. فصاح: "الريش! الريش رخيص، ويملأ الفراغ!"، ثم عاد إلى المنزل بأكياس من الريش.

Hamad entered the souq. He walked around the souq and he thought and he thought. Then he had an idea.

Majid and Ali waited for Hamad to return to the house. They waited and they waited. The hours went past, and he did not arrive. Then, as the sun disappeared and night started, Hamad arrived.

Majid and Ali laughed when they saw Hamad. He had nothing! 'Hamad will not get the house,' thought Majid and Ali.

دخل حمد السوق، وتجول في السوق وفكر وفكر، ثم خطرت له فكرة. انتظر ماجد وعلي عودة حمد إلى البيت. انتظرا وانتظرا. مرت الساعات ولم يصل. ثم عندما غابت الشمس وبدأ الليل وصل حمد.

ضحك ماجد وعلي عندما رأيا حمد. لم يكن لديه شيء! "لن يحصل حمد على البيت"، ظن ماجد وعلي.

The three sons entered the house together and stood in front of their father

The merchant asked his oldest son to go first. Majid emptied the sacks of straw around the room. When he finished, the room was half full.

'Well done!' said their father. 'Now it is Ali's turn.'

All emptied the sacks of feathers around the room. When he finished. the room was half full.

"Well done!" said their father. 'Now it is Hamad's turn.'

دخل الأبناء الثلاثة إلى البيت معاً ووقفوا أمام أبيهم. طلب التاجر من ابنه الأكبر أن يذهب أولاً. أفرغ ماجد أكياس القش حول الغرفة. وعندما انتهى، كانت الغرفة نصف ممتلئة.

"أحسن!" قال والدهم. "الآن جاء دور علي". أفرغ الجميع أكياس الريش حول الغرفة. وعندما انتهى. كانت الغرفة نصف ممتلئة.

"أحسن!" قال والدهم. "الآن جاء دور حمد".

Hamad stood in the middle of the room. He had no sacks. Then he took a long, white stick out of his jacket. It was a candle. Hamad placed the candle in the middle of the room and lit it.

The light from the candle filled the dark room with light.

'What a clever idea!' said Majid and Ali laughing. 'Our little brother is the cleverest son!'

"Yes," said the merchant. 'I think we all agree that the house will go to Hamad!'

Then the three brothers joined their father and mother for a delicious evening meal.

وقف حمد في منتصف الغرفة، ولم يكن معه أكياس. ثم أخرج عصا بيضاء طويلة من سترته. كانت شمعة. وضع حمد الشمعة في منتصف الغرفة وأشعلها. ملأ ضوء الشمعة الغرفة المظلمة بالنور.

قال ماجد وعلي ضاحكين: "يا لها من فكرة ذكية!". "أخونا الصغير هو الابن الأكثر ذكاءً!"

قال التاجر: "نعم، أعتقد أننا جميعاً متفقون على أن المنزل سيذهب إلى حمد!"

ثم انضم الإخوة الثلاثة إلى والدهم ووالدتهم لتناول وجبة عشاء شهية.

## اسئلة واجوبة قصة كيف تملأ فراغا

1. What did the rich merchant sell? ماذا كان يبيع التاجر؟

- He sold gold, animal skins and salt. يبيع الذهب جلود الحيوانات الحرير و الملح.

2. What did the merchant give to his three sons? ما الذي اعطاه لأولاده الثلاثة؟

- He gave each of them a piece of land. اعطى كل منهم قطعة ارض.

3. What did each son buy? ما الذي اشتراه كل ابن منهم.

- Majid bought straw, Ali bought feathers and Hamad bought a candle.

ماجد اشترى قش وعلي اشترى ريشاً وحمد اشترى شمعة.

4. Where did the merchant live? اين عاش التاجر؟

- In al large house with a beautiful garden. في منزل كبير يحتوي على حديقة جميلة.

5. Why did the merchant give his riches to his sons? لماذا التاجر اعطى ثروته لأولاده؟

- He wanted to spend more time relaxing in his garden. لأنه اراد ان يقضي وقت اكثر للأسترخاه في حديقته.

6. What did Majed buy? ماذا اشترى ماجد؟

- Straw قش

7. What did Ali buy? ماذا اشترى علي؟

- feathers ريشاً

8. What did Hamad buy? ماذا اشترى حمد؟

- a candle شمعة

9. Were Majid and Ali happy when Hamad got the house?

هل كان ماجد وعلي سعداء عندما حصل حمد على المنزل؟

- Yes, because they were laughing. نعم, لانهم كانوا يضحكون.

▪ Write a fact file about Wildlife. اكتب ملف حقيقي عن الحياة البرية.

### Way of life

People in marshes live in the south-east of Iraq. They raise sheep and cattle. They grow rice, wheat and barley. They live in arched houses and use boats for transport.

طرق الحياة

يعيش الناس في الأهوار في جنوب شرق العراق. ويربون الأغنام والماشية. يزرعون الأرز والقمح والشعير. إنهم يعيشون في منازل مقوسة ويستخدمون القوارب للتنقل.

### Wildlife

Millions of birds are found in the marshes like flamingos, pelican and herons.

الحياة البرية

تم العثور على ملايين الطيور في المستنقعات مثل طيور النحام والبع ومالك الحزين.

### What has changed in recent years and why?

Birds and wildlife are at risk because of the draining of marshes.

ما الذي تغير في السنوات الأخيرة ولماذا؟

تتعرض الطيور والحياة البرية للخطر بسبب جفاف المستنقعات.

## Reading Comprehension

### Q.1-A) Read the following passage carefully:

Learning a new language could be hard at the beginning but it is so nice to speak more than one language. It is the best means of communication. Learning another language is not only different words for the same things, but learning another way to think about things. People like to discover other languages and culture to be more educated and acquire new skills easily. People around the world have interesting cultures. They speak different languages and their food is different too. It is interesting to learn about other people's culture and values. We can know a lot of things about other people from different countries using the Internet. Most people use English language when communicating on the Internet because it is a global language.

### Now answer (5) of the following questions:

(10 M.)

1. Learning a new language could be ..... (difficult / easy)
2. How is it to speak more than one language ?
3. Why do most people use English when communicating on the Internet?
4. It is not interesting to learn about other people's culture and values. (True / False)
5. What is language?
6. Learning a language is not only different words for the same things, but ..... (complete)

### B) Answer (5) of the questions below using information from your textbook.

(10 M.)

1. Which animal is faster than any other living thing?
2. When did the Bedouin learn to catch falcons?
3. What did the Bedouin live on before falconry?
4. What was their favourite food using falcons?
5. Why haven't too many birds been killed?
6. The Bedouin were ..... with their diet before falconry.  
(a. unhappy    b. happy    c. pleased)

## Grammar and Functions

### Q.2) Do as required (5 only)

(10 M.)

1. If Salah had lots of money, his house (will have / would have / had) a swimming pool.
2. A camel is more useful than a horse. (Rewrite the sentence use as ... as)
3. Her father bought a new mobile. (Change into passive)
4. If you go now, you (catch) the bus. (Correct the verb)
5. Hadi is not interested in horror movies. (so do I / neither do I / neither am I)
6. He broke his leg playing football. His leg ..... in the football match. (was breaking / broke / was broken)

## Vocabulary and Punctuation

**Q.3 -A) Write the words that match these definitions: (5 only) (10 M.)**

(crops bird of prey adults dangerous falcon ride)

1. The opposite of safe .....
2. People who are not children .....
3. A bird that hunts or kills other birds .....
4. Sit and travel on a horse or a camel .....
5. Rice, wheat and barley .....
6. The fastest bird in the world .....

**B) Match the beginnings and ends of the second conditional sentences. (10 M.)**

### Beginnings

1. If Salah has lots of money,
2. Jamal would starts his own business
3. If Jamal made lots of money from his business,
4. If I was Salah's friend,
5. Salah would live in Jamal's house

### Ends

- a) his house will have a swimming pool
- b) if Jamal went abroad to work
- c) he would go on holiday around the world
- d) he would take me on holiday
- e) if he had lots of money

**C) Re-write the following sentence using correct punctuation marks: (10 M.)**

do laith and husam work on sunday

## Story Time

**Q4) Answer the following: (5 only) (10 M)**

1. What did the rich merchant sell?
2. What did the merchant give to his three sons?
3. What did each son buy?
4. Where did the merchant live?
5. What did Hamad buy?
6. Were Majid and Ali happy when Hamad got the house?

## Writing:-

**(10 M.)**

**Q.5) Write a fact file on wild life. These items may help you:**

(raise, sheep and cows, plant, rice, wheat, barley, arched houses, transport, birds, fishing)

**Good Luck**

**Examiner:-**

**Q1-A) Reading Comprehension**

1. Difficult
2. So nice
3. Because it is a global language
4. False
5. It is the best means of communication
6. learning another way to think about things

**B) Textbook passages**

1. The falcon
2. more than a thousand years ago.
3. The Bedouin lived mostly on dates, milk, and bread.
4. houbara bird.
5. Because the government has set up protected areas for birds.
6. a. **unhappy**

**Q2) Do as required**

1. Would have
2. A horse is not as useful as a camel.
3. A new mobile was bought
4. Will catch
5. Neither am I
6. Was broken

**Q3-**

**A) Write the words that match theses definitions**

1. Dangerous
2. Adults
3. Bird of prey
4. Ride
5. Crops
6. Falcon

**B) Matching**

1. = a
2. = e
3. = c
4. = d
5. = b

**C) Punctuation**

Do Laith and Husam work on Sunday?

**Q4-A) Story Time**

1. He sold gold, animal skins and salt.
2. He gave each of them a piece of land.
3. Majid bought straw, Ali bought feathers and Hamad bought a candle.
4. In al large house with a beautiful garden.
5. a candle
6. Yes, because they were laughing.

**Q5) Writing**

يجب كتابة انشاء الوحدة الثالثة

# Unit 4

## React to opinions الرد على الآراء

- عندما يعطي شخص ما رأياً نقوم بالرد عليه ايضاً وذلك باعطاء رأينا وحسب التعابير الآتية:-  
1- عند وجود (I like) نستخدم التعبير الآتي:-

Do you? I don't. I prefer + الشيء البديل .

Ex:- I like war stories.

Do you. I don't. I prefer comedies.

- 2- عند وجود (I don't like) نستخدم التعبير الآتي:-

Don't you? I do. I love it / them.

Ex:- I don't like fantasy stories.

Don't you. I do. I love them.

- 3- عند وجود (I hate) نستخدم التعبير الآتي:-

Really? I quite like it / them.

Ex:- I hate comedy book.

Really? I quite like them.

ملاحظة:- في التعابير اعلاه (التعبير 2 و 3) نستخدم (it) اذا كان المفعول به اسم مفرد. ونستخدم (them) اذا كان المفعول به اسم جمع.

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الأسئلة

- 1- I like horror stories. Do you? ----- . I prefer ----- . (Complete)
- 2- I like coffee. Do you? ----- . I prefer ----- . (Complete)
- 3- I don't like fantasy stories. Don't you? ----- . ----- . (Complete)
- 4- I don't like tennis. Don't you? ----- . ----- . (Complete)
- 5- I hate comedy books. Really? ----- . (Complete)
- 6- I hate swimming in the river. Really? ----- . (Complete)

### 1- Ibrahim's life story قصة حياة إبراهيم

1 Ibrahim lived in a small village in the south of Iraq when he was a child. He loved the sea and he often went fishing with his father. From an early age, he was interested in animals. He was forever asking questions about animals, for example, 'Why do flies have wings?' and 'Why do fish live in the sea?' His father had goats and chickens and Ibrahim liked to look after them. He talked to them as if they were friends. His brothers used to laugh at him.

1 عاش إبراهيم في قرية صغيرة في جنوب العراق عندما كان طفلاً. كان يحب البحر وكان يذهب للصيد مع والده كثيرًا. ومنذ صغره كان مهتمًا بالحيوانات. وكان يسأل دائمًا عن الحيوانات، على سبيل المثال، "لماذا للذباب أجنحة؟" و "لماذا تعيش الأسماك في البحر؟". كان والده يمتلك الماعز والدجاج وكان إبراهيم يحب الاعتناء بها. كان يتحدث معهم كما لو كانوا أصدقاء. وكان إخوته يضحكون منه.

2 When he went to school, Ibrahim learnt to read quickly. He liked reading and he was always asking his father for books. He did not like television, so he spent a lot of time reading. He learnt that there were lots of different animals in other countries.

2 عندما ذهب إلى المدرسة، تعلم إبراهيم القراءة بسرعة. كان يحب القراءة وكان يطلب من والده دائمًا الكتب. لم يكن يحب التلفاز، لذلك أمضى الكثير من الوقت في القراءة. تعلم أن هناك الكثير من الحيوانات المختلفة في البلدان الأخرى.

3 In 1990, Ibrahim's father got a new job with Iraq Petroleum and the family moved to Baghdad. Life was very different in the city. At first, Ibrahim did not like it, but after a few months, he found that there was a lot to do for a 16-year-old boy.

في عام 1990، حصل والد إبراهيم على وظيفة جديدة في شركة بترول العراق وانتقلت الأسرة إلى بغداد. كانت الحياة مختلفة تمامًا في المدينة. في البداية، لم يعجب إبراهيم الحياة هناك، ولكن بعد بضعة أشهر، اكتشف أن هناك الكثير مما يمكن أن يفعله صبي يبلغ من العمر 16 عامًا.

4 One day, at the mall, he met a French boy called Pierre. Ibrahim learnt to speak some French with him. He also learnt about France. The boys used to talk about what they wanted to do when they left school. One day, Ibrahim said 'I think I'll be a zoologist. Then I can study animals in different countries.'

4 ذات يوم، التقى إبراهيم بشاب فرنسي يدعى بيير في أحد المراكز التجارية. تعلم إبراهيم التحدث معه بالفرنسية. كما تعلم أيضًا عن فرنسا. اعتاد الصبيان التحدث عما يريدون القيام به عندما يتركون المدرسة. في أحد الأيام، قال إبراهيم "أعتقد أنني سأصبح عالم حيوان. ثم يمكنني دراسة الحيوانات في بلدان مختلفة."

5 When Ibrahim left school, he studied zoology at Cairo University. Now he is a well-known zoologist. He works in France and he is writing a book about animals in Africa.

5 بعد أن ترك إبراهيم المدرسة، درس علم الحيوان في جامعة القاهرة. وهو الآن عالم حيوان مشهور. يعمل في فرنسا ويؤلف كتابًا عن الحيوانات في إفريقيا.

### أسئلة واجوبة قطعة قصة حياة إبراهيم

**A) Mark the sentences True ( T ) or False (F):** اشر الجمل صح او خطأ

1- Ibrahim wasn't interested in animals until he went to school. (F)

إبراهيم لم يكن مهتمًا بالحيوانات إلى أن ذهب إلى المدرسة.

2- Ibrahim found out about animals from television. (F)

إبراهيم تعلم عن الحيوانات من التلفزيون.

3- Ibrahim moved to Baghdad when he was 17. (F)

إبراهيم انتقل إلى بغداد عندما هو كان في 17 من عمره.

4- Pierre helped Ibrahim learn French. (T)

بيير ساعد إبراهيم تعلم الفرنسية.

5- Ibrahim wrote a book at university. (F)

إبراهيم ألف كتاب في الجامعة.

## 2- Too few leopards! عدد قليل جداً من الفهود!

There used to be many Persian Leopards living in Iraq. However, in 2022, there were only about 25 leopards left in the country.

كان يعيش في العراق العديد من النمور الفارسية، ولكن في عام 2022 لم يتبق في البلاد سوى حوالي 25 نمراً فقط.

Today, conservationists are increasing efforts to protect the remaining leopards. The loss of habitat, hunting and war has caused a big decrease in leopard numbers.

واليوم، يبذل خبراء الحفاظ على البيئة جهوداً مضاعفة لحماية النمور المتبقية. فقد تسبب فقدان بيئتهم والصيد والحرب في انخفاض كبير في أعداد النمور.

The leopards are endangered, and it is against the law to hunt them. People do not hunt the leopards, but they do hunt wild goats for food. Unfortunately, this is removing the natural food of the leopards.

النمور معرضة للخطر، ومن المحظور قانوناً صيدها. لا يصطاد الناس النمور، لكنهم يصطادون الماعز البري للحصول على الطعام. ومن المؤسف أن هذا يؤدي إلى إزالة الغذاء الطبيعي للنمور.

Two Iraqi brothers, Nabaz and Bahaz Faruq Ali, want to save the leopards. They believe that the leopards are an important part of Iraqi culture and identity. They are determined to save the leopards, and they have successfully taken photos of the leopards in the Bamo mountain area. Bamo mountain is remote, so the brothers believe it is the perfect place for the leopards to breed and increase their numbers.

شقيقان عراقيان، نباز وبهاز فاروق علي، يريدان إنقاذ النمور. يعتقدان أن النمور جزء مهم من الثقافة والهوية العراقية. لقد عزموا على إنقاذ النمور، وقد نجحوا في التقاط صور للنمور في منطقة جبل بامو. جبل بامو منعزل، لذلك يعتقد الشقيقان أنه المكان المثالي لتكاثر النمور وزيادة أعداده.

### اسئلة واجوبة القطعة عدد قليل جداً من الفهود!

1. Why was there a big decrease in number of leopards? لماذا هناك تراجع كبير بأعداد الفهود؟

Because of the loss of habitat, hunting and war. بسبب خسارة مواطنها – الصيد والحرب

2. Why do the brothers want to save the leopards? لماذا يريد الأخوين إنقاذ الفهود؟

Because they are an important part of Iraqi culture and identity.

لأنهم يؤمنون بأن الفهود هي جزء من ثقافة وهوية العراق.

3. Why can't people hunt leopards? لماذا لا يستطيع الناس صيد الفهود؟

it is against the law to hunt them. لأنه مخالف للقانون.

4. Why is Bamo Mountain the perfect place for leopards?

لماذا يعتبر جبل بارنو المكان المثالي للفهود؟

Because it is remote. لأنه معزول

• Write about your life. اكتب عن حياتك

My name is Ahmed. I am fifteen. I was born in Najaf and I still live in it. I have one brother and two sisters. I remember all my childhood. I like reading and fishing. I started my school happily. My favourite lessons are maths, English and sport. I like sport lesson especially when we play football. When I grow up, I want to be a teacher of English language.

اسمي احمد . انا خمسة عشر. انا ولدة في النجف ولازلت اعيش فيها. انا عندي اخ واحد واختان. انا اتذكر كل طفولتي. انا احب القراءة وصيد السمك. بدأت مدرستي بسعادة. دروسي المفضلة هي رياضيات، انكليزي و الرياضة. انا احب درس الرياضة خصوصاً عندما نحن نلعب كرة القدم. عندما اكبر انا اريد ان اكون معلم لغة انكليزية.

تمرين

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of (to go / go / going)

اكمل الجمل بالشكل الصحيح من (to go / go / going).

1. I'd love ..... To summer school this year.
2. I'd radher ..... to the library.
3. How about ..... Finishing?
4. OK. Let's ..... fishing.

الاجوبة



1. to go

2. go

3. going

4. go

Note: Answer all the questions.

**Reading Comprehension (20 Marks)**

**Q1) Read this text carefully.**

Albert Einstein was a famous physicist. He developed the special and general theories of relativity, and won the Nobel Prize for physics in 1921. Two experiences deeply affected his childhood. The first one was at age five when he saw a compass for the first time in his life. He wondered how invisible forces could make the compass needle move! The second, happened at age (12) when he discovered a book of geometry, he read it with great excitement. He called it his "sacred little geometry book".

**A) Now Answer (Five) of the following questions:**

**(5 M.)**

1. What did Einstein develop?
2. What did happen with him at age twelve?
3. What did affect his childhood?
4. When did he win the Nobel Prize?
5. Was the Nobel Prize for physics or geometry?
6. What did he call the book of geometry?

**B) Describe whether the following sentences are (True) or (False): (Choose 5 only) (5 M.)**

1. He read a book of Maths at age (12).
2. At age (5) he saw a compass for the first time.
3. The two experiences affected his childhood deeply.
4. He wondered how the compass needle move.
5. Albert Einstein was a famous doctor.
6. Einstein had theories about reading and writing.

**C) Answer (5) of the following questions using the information from your textbook: (10 M.)**

1. Where is Cevahir Mall?
2. What is the name of the girl Lucy plays?
3. Which animal is faster than any other living thing?
4. The Bedouin were (happy / unhappy) with their diet before falconry.
5. Only the front of the car has electric seats and windows. (True / False)
6. The panther takes care of your pocket and the planet. (True / False)

\*\*\*\*\*

**Q.2) Grammar and Function**

**A) Do as required: (Choose 5 only)**

**(5 M.)**

1. 20 :45 (Telling the time)
2. The car has a Bluetooth connection. listen to music. (Give reason. Use: so)
3. I bought an (black, Iraqi, old) TV. (Rearrange the adjectives)
4. The teacher corrected the mistakes. (Change into passive)
5. If he (get) up earlier, he will arrive on time. (Correct the verb)
6. I'm not afraid of flies. (Agreement)
7. Invite your friend to come to the school graduation party. (Use: would like)

**B) Complete the sentences below with the suitable choices: (Choose 5 only) (5 M.)**

1. she is bad at math. She isn't ..... at math. (very well / very good)
2. I think this is ..... a cheap bike. What do you think? (really / quite)
3. I'm painting my bedroom ..... . (yesterday / now)
4. I have a ..... (wonderful, old Italian / Italian old wonderful) watch.
5. .... having dinner in the open air? (Why not / How about)
6. Does Karrar usually get up late? No, he ..... (doesn't / isn't)

### Q.3) Vocabulary and punctuation:

A) Complete (5) of the followings with their definitions from the box:

(5 M)

helpful	falcon	profit	clumsy	advertisements	clerk
---------	--------	--------	--------	----------------	-------

1. The fastest bird in the world .....
2. A business's money after expenses .....
3. Words and pictures that help sell things .....
4. Someone who works in an office .....
5. A person who helps others is .....
6. Always having silly accidents .....

B) Match the words in the list (A) with the suitable words in the list (B):- (Choose 5 only) (5 M)

List A:	1. video	2. litter	3. shop	4. insect	5. Sun	6. Sweet
List B:	a. assistant	b. proof	c. roof	d. game	e. shop	f. bin

C) Re-write the following sentence using the correct form of the capital letters and punctuation marks. (5 M.)

hi, salah. have you met the ream in the party

\*\*\*\*\*

### Q.4) Story time and Spelling

A- Answer (5) of the following questions using the information from your story time: (10 M.)

1. Karam ran into the road to save ..... (his brother / a little girl)
2. Karam didn't do well academically when he returned to school. .... (True / false)
3. What was Karam's favourite sport?
4. Where did the merchant live?
5. What did Hamad buy?
6. Where does the story of "Lucky Customer" take place?

B) Write the missing words:- (Choose 5 only)

(5 M.)

1. important, unimportant; expensive, .....
2. boy, boys; city, .....
3. not difficult, easy; thin, .....
4. do, does; have, .....
5. save, saving; study, .....
6. we, us; she, .....
7. tall, tallest; useful, .....

\*\*\*\*\*

### Q.5) Written Component:

(Choose either A or B)

(10 M.)

A- Write an advert about a product that you have.

B- Complete a fact file about your favourite film.

Title:- .....

Released:- .....

Genre:- .....

Director:- .....

Scriptwriter:- .....

Star:- .....

The story:- .....

Interesting facts: - .....

My opinion: - .....

**Q.1**

**A-**

1. He developed the special and general theories of relativity.
2. He discovered a book of geometry.
3. Two experience
4. in 1921
5. for physics
6. sacred little geometry book

**B-**

1. False
2. True
3. True
4. True
5. False
6. False

**C)**

1. It is in Istanbul, Turkey
2. Samara
3. the Falcons
4. unhappy
5. False
6. True

**Q.2)**

**A)**

1. It does not have a car park.
2. It is eight forty-five. Or It is (fifteen or quarter) to nine.
3. The car has a Bluetooth connection so you can listen to music.
4. I bought an old, black, Iraqi, TV.
5. The mistakes were corrected by the teacher.
6. If he gets up earlier, he will arrive on time.
7. Neither am I.
8. Would you like to come to the school graduation party?

**B)**

1. very good
2. quite
3. now
4. wonderful, old Italian
5. How about
6. doesn't

**Q.3**

**A-**

1. falcon
2. profit
3. advertisements
4. clerk
5. helpful
6. clumsy

**B-**

1. d. (video game)
2. f. (litter bin)
3. a. (shop assistant)
4. b. (insect proof)
5. c. (sun roof)
6. e. (sweet shop)

**C.** Hi, Salah. Have you met the Ream in the party?

**Q.4**

**A-**

1. a little girl
2. false
3. basket ball
4. in a large house with beautiful garden
5. a candle
6. in Al Mutanabi street

**B-**

1. cheap
2. cities
3. slim
4. has
5. studying
6. her
7. most useful

**Q5) Writing الانشاء**

- A. اكتب اعلان عن منتج
- B. اكتب ملف عن فلمك المفضل

### استخدام الماضي المستمر والماضي البسيط Past continuous and past simple

- من الممكن استخدام الماضي المستمر والماضي البسيط (Past continuous and past simple) معاً للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمراً خلال فترة زمنية في الماضي وإذا حدث آخر يقاطعه. (باختصار نستخدم الزمن الماضي المستمر مع الحدث الذي يستغرق فترة زمنية أطول والزمن الماضي البسيط مع الحدث الذي يستغرق فترة زمنية أقل). ويتم ذلك من خلال استخدام أدوات الربط الآتية: (as, while, when, and)

1- نستخدم (as, while) في بداية الجملة أو في الوسط حيث تتبع بزمن الماضي المستمر.

Ex:- while I (read) English, the telephone (ring). (Use: past simple and past continuous)

ج/ While I was reading English, the telephone rang.

Ex:- Sara (stay) in the class as it (rain). (Use: past simple and past continuous)

ج/ Sara stayed in the class as it was raining.

2- نستخدم (When, and) في وسط الجملة حيث تتبع بزمن الماضي البسيط.

Ex:- you (talk) to Muna when I (arrive). (past simple and past continuous)

ج/ You were talking to Muna when I arrived.

Ex:- I (drive) to the hospital and my mobile phone (ring). (Correct)

ج/ I was driving to the hospital and my mobile phone rang.

=====

### P.71 / Ex; 5 - Choose the correct form of the verbs.

1. What was Salma (do / **doing**) before the dog ran at her?
2. She (played / **was playing**) in the park.
3. John (**saw** / was seeing) the dog and Salma.
4. John (**acted** / was acting) quickly and saved Salma.
5. Many people (**were waiting** / waited) when the Minister arrived at 10 a.m.
6. He (**spoke** / was speaking) to the public before leaving at 2 p.m.

1- The president of France \_\_\_\_\_ (read) his emails when he \_\_\_\_\_ (get) the invitation to visit Iraq. **(Put one verb in the past continuous and one verb in the past simple)**

.....

2- While he \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) in Iraq, he went to football match. **(Correct the verb)**

.....

3- I was driving to the hospital when my mobile phone \_\_\_\_\_ (ring). **(Correct)**

● نستخدم زمن المستقبل البسيط (Future simple tense) للتعبير عن الاحداث التي تقع في المستقبل والظروف الدالة على هذا الزمن هي:- (tomorrow, next, in the future, soon)

**ملاحظة:-** في اللغة الانكليزية عدة طرق للتعبير عن زمن المستقبل البسيط منها استخدام (مصدر + will) والتي تعبر عن احدث مستقبلية تنبؤية غير مخطط لها.

**ملاحظة:-** انتباه قد تكتب (will) بالشكل المختصر (I'll).

للتعبير عن زمن المستقبل البسيط في حالة الاثبات (Affirmative) نتبع الصيغة الاتية:-

ت + مصدر + will + فاعل

Exs:-

- 1- The match will start at 8.00 p.m.
- 2- He'll travel to London in the future.

■ في حالة النفي (Negative) فقط نضع اداة النفي (not) بعد (Will) مباشرة او تكون بالشكل المختصر (won't) لتصبح الجملة منفية وحسب الصيغة الاتية:-

ت + مصدر + will not / won't + فاعل

Exs:-

- 1- The concert will not last more than two hours.
- 2- Sara won't study French next year.

■ في حالة السؤال (Question) فقط نقدم (will) على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام (?) في نهاية الجملة وحسب الصيغة الاتية:-

? تكملة + مصدر + فاعل + Will

Ex:- Will they visit India next month?

■ وللإجابة على السؤال بطريقة الجواب القصير (Short answer) فنتبع احدى القاعدتين الاتيتين:-

Yes, + ضمير الفاعل + will.

No, + ضمير الفاعل + will not.

Ex:- Will zaid attend the party tomorrow? (Short answer)

Yes, he will. Or No, he won't.

■ اما اذا كان السؤال بادوات السؤال (Wh-question) فنتبع التركيب الاتي:-

? فعل + فاعل + will + أداة السؤال

- 1- When will the sport activities finish?
- 2- How long will the science activity last?

- write questions and give answers. اكتب سؤال واعطي جواب

1 – When will the English lesson **start**?

2 – When will the art activities **finish**?

3 – How long will the science activities last?

1- She ----- the Art college **next** year. (has joined, was joining, **will join**)

2- The train will ( **leave** , leaving, left, leaves) soon.

3-It will be very hot ----- (yesterday, every day, **tomorrow**)

4-They (send) us the information when they get it. (Future)

-They **will send** us the information when they get it.

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- She ----- the Art College next year. (has joined , was joining , will join)

2- The train will (leave, leaving, left, leaves) soon.

3- It will be very hot ----- (yesterday, every day , tomorrow)

4- They (send) us the information when they get it. **(Future)**

5- John will finish the work by 5:00 p.m. **(Negative)**

6- In the future, teachers (deliver) lessons using the internet. **(Correct)**

7- The match will start at 8:00 p.m. **(Question: When)**

8- Will Ali go to school tomorrow? **(short answer)**

9- Will the art activity start at 8:00? Yes, it \_\_\_\_\_. (will / will not)

10- We (buy) a big house next week. **(Future)**

## Pronouns الضمائر

- على الطالب ان يعرف متى نستخدم الضمائر (Pronouns) وعلى من تعود واين يكون موقعها. وايضاً على الطالب ان يميز ضمائر الفاعل من الضمائر الأخرى وكذلك يميز ضمائر المفعول به وضمائر صفات التملك. وهي موضحة في الجدول الآتي:-

Subject pronouns ضمائر الفاعل	Object pronouns ضمائر المفعول به	Possessive adjective pronouns ضمائر صفات التملك
I	Me	My
You	You	Your
We	Us	Our
They	Them	Their
He	Him	His
She	Her	Her
It	It	Its

- 1- نستخدم ضمائر الفاعل (subject pronouns) عادة في بداية الجملة اي اذا جاء بعد الفراغ فعل او بعد ادوات الربط باعتبارها الفاعل لاحظ الامثلة ادناه:-

- 1- .....go to school every day. (We, us)  
2- Jassim broke his leg and .....couldn't walk. (he, him)

- 2- نستخدم ضمائر المفعول به (Object pronouns) في وسط او نهاية الجملة اذا جاء قبل الفراغ فعل رئيسي او حرف جر لاحظ الامثلة ادناه:-

- 1- They visited .....last week. (us, we)  
2- I love ..... So much. (him, he)

- 3- نستخدم ضمائر صفات التملك (Possessive adjectives pronouns) في بداية او وسط او نهاية جملة شرط ان ياتي بعدها اسم لتكوين (صفة وموصوف) لاحظ الامثلة ادناه:-

- 1- We like ..... mothers. (us, our)  
2- .....car is so beautiful. (My / I)

**ملاحظة:-** الضمائر قد تأتي ضمن سؤال لأملاء لاحظ الامثلة لآتية:-

- 1- me, I; her, \_\_\_\_\_  
2- we, us; they, \_\_\_\_\_

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- Ahmed gave his mother and his father a present. He gave it to (they / them) yesterday.  
2- 'I often go to the beach with my sister,' said Noor. '\_\_\_\_\_like the sea. (We / Us)  
3- Mrs Fatima asked Mariam gave \_\_\_\_\_a good answer. (She / her)  
4- Jassim and Hamid were late for school. 'Can you take \_\_\_\_in the car?' Jassim asked his father. (were / us)  
5- That bag isn't mine. \_\_\_\_\_ bag is blue. (Use the correct pronoun or adjective)  
6- I, my; we, \_\_\_\_\_  
7- they, them; he, \_\_\_\_\_

اربط كل قسم مع المحتوى الذي يناسبه. Match each section with the contents.

Section القسم	Contents المحتويات	Answers الاجابات
1- Home News اخبار محلية	a- advertisements for jobs, things for sale, etc. اعلانات للوظائف اشياء للبيع الى اخره	1- j
2- International News اخبار عالمية	b- funny pictures صور مضحكة	2- i
3- Arts الفنون	c- information about furniture, flowers, etc. معلومات حول الاثاث والزهور الى اخره	3- g
4- Sport الرياضة	d- articles sent to the paper from readers. مقالات ترسل بالورق من القراء	4- h
5- Business اعمال	e- news about clothes اخبار حول الملابس	5- f
6- Fashion الازياء	f- news about companies, money, etc. اخبار حول الشركات والأموال الى اخره	6- e
7- Leisure الترفيه	g- news about art, plays, paintings, etc. اخبار عن الفن والمسرحيات والرسم الى اخره	7- m
8- Home and Garden البيت والحديقة	h- news about football, tennis, etc. اخبار حول كرة القدم والتنس الى اخره	8- c
9- Advertisements اعلانات	i- news from other countries اخبار من دول اخرى	9- a
10- Television التلفزيون	j- news from your own country اخبار من بلدك	10- k
11- Letters الرسائل	k- programmes this evening. برامج هذا المساء	11- d
12- Opinion الرأي	l- the ideas of the editor about recent news items. افكار المحرر حول اخبار المواضيع الجديدة	12- l
13- Cartoons الكارتون	m- things to do in your spare time. اشياء تقوم بها في وقت فراغك	13- b

كتاب النشاط تمرين (B) صفحة (71)

اربط برامج التلفاز مع تعاريفها (مهم جداً) Match television programmes to the definitions.

Comedy الكوميديا حوار talk show الطقس Weather وثائقي documentary مسابقة ثقافية quiz show

تخبر قصة مضحكة

- 1- It tells a funny story. \_\_\_\_\_  
معلومات عن الشمس والمطر الحرارة
- 2- Information about sun, rain and temperature. \_\_\_\_\_  
برنامج سؤال وجواب
- 3- A question and answer programme. \_\_\_\_\_  
حوارات بين اشخاص مشهورين
- 4- Conversations between famous people. \_\_\_\_\_  
تعطي معلومات عن موضوع واحد
- 5- It gives information about one subject. \_\_\_\_\_

الجواب → 1- comedy 2- weather 3- quiz show 4- talk show 5- documntary

اربط الأسماء في الصندوق بالافعال. Match the nouns in the box with the verbs.

race سباق    gymnastics جمباز    goal هدف    tennis التنس    medal ميدالية

- 1- scor \_\_\_\_\_
- 2- win \_\_\_\_\_
- 3- play \_\_\_\_\_
- 4- run \_\_\_\_\_
- 5- do \_\_\_\_\_

الجواب  
↓

- 1- score **goal** يسجل هدف
- 2- win **medal** يفوز بميدالية
- 3- play **tennis** يلعب تنس
- 4- run **race** سباق الركض
- 5- do **gymnastics** يفعل جمباز

=====

- لا يمكن استخدام اداة التعريف (the) قبل بعض اسماء الدول (China, Iraq, india, ...)
- نستخدم اداة التعريف (the) قبل بعض اسماء الدول مثل:-

The UK	(the united kindom)	المملكة المتحدة
The UAE	(the united Arabic Emarites)	الامارات العربية المتحدة
The USA	(the united state of America)	الولايات الامريكية المتحدة
The pilippines	الفليبين	

Ex:-

1. In (the / x) USA, most people prefer American football while in (the / x) china basket ball is the favourite.

## Iraqi Morning News أخبار الصباح العراقية

### Minister of Education in London

THE IRAQI MINISTER OF EDUCATION arrived in London yesterday for the International Education Conference which will take place at the Park Lane Hotel today. The focus of the meetings is to discuss educational development programmes between countries.

وزير التربية والتعليم في لندن  
وصل وزير التربية والتعليم العراقي إلى لندن أمس لحضور المؤتمر الدولي للتعليم والذي سيعقد في فندق بارك لين اليوم.  
ويركز المؤتمر على مناقشة برامج تطوير التعليم بين الدول.

The minister will suggest opening English schools in Iraq to develop English language learning. The British Minister of Education welcomed the Iraqi minister at the airport before escorting him to the conference venue.

سيقترح الوزير فتح مدارس انجليزية في العراق لتطوير تعلم اللغة الانجليزية. وقد استقبل وزير التعليم البريطاني الوزير العراقي في المطار قبل مرافقته الى مكان المؤتمر.

### Minister at opening ceremony

THE SPORTS MINISTER opened: a new sports city in T Basra yesterday. The new city cost 1 billion IQD and took three years to build.

Many people were waiting when the minister arrived at 10 a.m. He spoke to youth and community representatives before opening the sports city at 11 a.m.

الوزير في حفل الافتتاح  
افتتح وزير الرياضة: مدينة رياضية جديدة في البصرة أمس. بلغت تكلفة المدينة الجديدة مليار دينار عراقي واستغرق بناؤها ثلاث سنوات.  
كان العديد من الناس ينتظرون عندما وصل الوزير في الساعة العاشرة صباحاً. وتحدث إلى ممثلي الشباب والمجتمع قبل افتتاح المدينة الرياضية في الساعة الحادية عشرة صباحاً.

### Boy saves child

BOY FROM THE UK was a hero yesterday when A he saved a child from a dangerous animal.

The child's mother, Esra'a Al-Bayati, 26, told our reporter, 'I was going to the shops with my daughter, Salma. She's just five years old. We were walking across the park, and Salma was playing with a ball. Suddenly, a big black dog ran up to us. It seemed very angry, and it barked at Salma. Then it jumped on her and knocked her down. It was horrible.

صبي ينقذ طفلاً  
كان صبي من المملكة المتحدة بطلاً أمس عندما أنقذ طفلاً من حيوان خطير.  
وقالت والدته الطفلة إسراء البياتي، 26 عاماً، لمراسلنا: "كنت ذاهبة إلى المحلات التجارية مع ابنتي سلمى. عمرها خمس سنوات فقط. كنا نسير في الحديقة، وكانت سلمى تلعب بالكرة. وفجأة، ركض إلينا كلب أسود كبير. بدا غاضباً للغاية، ونبح على سلمى. ثم قفز عليها وأسقطها على الأرض. كان الأمر مروعاً.

A boy was playing football nearby. He kicked the ball at the dog. The ball hit the dog hard, and it ran away."

The boy was John Smith, 13, who is in Iraq for one year with his family. John said afterwards, 'I'm not a hero. I saw the little girl was in trouble, so I kicked the ball at the dog. It was a lucky shot.' John plays in the football team at Baghdad International School.

كان هناك صبي يلعب كرة القدم بالقرب من المكان. ركل الكرة في اتجاه الكلب. اصطدمت الكرة بالكلب بقوة، فهرب بعيداً."

كان الصبي جون سميث، 13 عاماً، الذي يقضي عاماً في العراق مع عائلته. قال جون بعد ذلك: "أنا لست بطلاً. رأيت الفتاة الصغيرة في ورطة، لذا ركلت الكرة في اتجاه الكلب. كانت ضربة محظوظة." يلعب جون في فريق كرة القدم في مدرسة بغداد الدولية.

=====

## اسئلة واجوبة قطعة اخبار الصباح العراقية

1- When did the sport minister arrive? متى وصل الوزير الرياضة؟

وصل وزير الرياضة في الساعة العاشرة. 10 a.m. the sport minister arrived at /ج

2- When did minister open the sports city? متى فتح الوزير المدينة الرياضية؟

فتح مدينة رياضية في البصرة. 11 a.m. Minister opened sports city at /ج

3- How much did the new sport's city cost? كم كلفت المدينة ؟

كلف 1 billion IQD. It costed 1 billion IQD. /ج

4- The new sports city took three years to build. بناء المدينة الرياضية الجديدة استغرق ثلاث سنوات.

5- What was Salma doing at the start of the story? ماذا كانت سلمى فاعلة عند بداية القصة ؟

كانت تلعب بكرة. She was playing with a ball. /ج

6- What did the dog do first? ما هو اول شيء يفعله الكلب ؟

ركض نحو اسراء وابنتها. He ran up to Esra'a and her daughter. /ج

7- What was John doing at the start of the story? ماذا كان يفعل جون في البداية ؟

كان يلعب كرة القدم. He was playing football. /ج

8- What did John do? ماذا فعل جون؟

ركل الكرة في الكلب. He kicked the ball at the dog. /ج

### الدرس الأقوى لكل شخص A powerful lesson for everyone

Every year, Al Sabah newspaper makes a special offer to two young students from local schools. In the summer holidays, these students can work as reporters on the paper. They can see what reporters really do in their jobs, and they can learn to write reports.

في كل عام، تقدم صحيفة الصباح عرضاً خاصاً لطلاب شابين من المدارس المحلية. وفي العطلة الصيفية، يمكن لهما الطالبين العمل كمراسلين في الصحيفة. ويمكنهما رؤية ما يفعله المراسلون حقاً في وظائفهم، ويمكنهما تعلم كيفية كتابة التقارير.

Last summer, Salam Ahmed was the lucky boy. He was 15 years old, and he wanted to be a reporter. On his first day at the paper, he took a new reporter's notebook and his camera. One of the reporters was showing Salam his desk when the editor came in and said, 'A big new restaurant is opening in Baghdad next Tuesday. I need someone to write a good report on the event.'

في الصيف الماضي، كان سلام أحمد هو الصبي المحظوظ. كان عمره 15 عاماً، وكان يرغب في أن يصبح مراسلاً. وفي أول يوم له في الصحيفة، أخذ معه دفترًا جديدًا وكاميرته. وكان أحد المراسلين يري سلام مكتبه عندما دخل المحرر وقال له: "سيتم افتتاح مطعم كبير جديد في بغداد يوم الثلاثاء المقبل. وأنا في حاجة إلى شخص يكتب تقريراً جيداً عن هذا الحدث."

'I can do it,' Salam said.

On Tuesday, Salam took his notebook and camera and went into the new restaurant. Salam watched everything, but one special thing attracted his attention. A young boy was taking his old father, who was in a wheelchair, to the restaurant for a treat. The boy bought his father some food. The father was very old and weak and dropped food on his shirt and trousers while he ate. Many of the other customers watched the old man in disgust, but his son looked at him with love and respect.

أستطيع أن أفعل ذلك"، قال سلام. وفي يوم الثلاثاء، أخذ سلام دفتر ملاحظاته وكاميرته ودخل المطعم الجديد. وراقب سلام كل شيء، لكن شيئاً خاصاً لفت انتباهه. كان صبي صغير يصطحب والده المسن، الذي كان على كرسي متحرك، إلى المطعم لتناول وجبة خفيفة. اشترى الصبي لوالده بعض الطعام. كان الأب عجوزاً وضعيفاً للغاية وأسقط الطعام على قميصه وسرواله أثناء تناوله الطعام. وراقب العديد من الزبائن الآخرين الرجل العجوز باشمئزاز، لكن ابنه نظر إليه بحب واحترام.

After the old man had finished eating, his son, who was not at all embarrassed, quietly took him to the washroom and patiently wiped the food from his clothes, combed his hair and straightened his spectacles. When they came out, the entire restaurant was watching them in dead silence, not able to grasp how someone could embarrass themselves publicly like that.

وبعد أن انتهى الرجل العجوز من تناول الطعام، أخذه ابنه الذي لم يشعر بأي حرج على الإطلاق إلى الحمام بهدوء ومسح الطعام عن ملابسه بصبر، ومشط شعره ورتب نظارته. وعندما خرجا، كان المطعم بأكمله يراقبهما في صمت مطبق، غير قادرين على استيعاب كيف يمكن لشخص أن يخرج نفسه علناً على هذا النحو.

The son, very proud and pleased, started walking out through the crowd with his father. As they left, a wise old man called out to the son and asked him, 'Don't you think you have left something behind?'

The son replied, 'No sir, I haven't.'

The old man said, 'Yes, you have! You left a lesson for every son and hope for every father.'

بدأ الابن، فخوراً وسعيداً للغاية، في السير وسط الحشد مع والده. وبينما كانا يغادران، نادى رجل عجوز حكيم على الابن وسأله: "ألا تعتقد أنك تركت شيئاً خلفك؟"

أجاب الابن: "لا يا سيدي، لم أفعل."

قال الرجل العجوز: "نعم، لقد تركت درساً لكل ابن وأماً لكل أب."

The restaurant went silent. Salam was watching everything and followed the boy and his father. After asking them questions and taking notes, he thanked the boy and kissed the old man on his head. Salam made his very first report about this touching story, and it was praised by everyone.

ساد الصمت المطعم، وكان سلام يراقب كل شيء ويتبع الصبي وأبيه، وبعد أن سألهما الأسئلة وسجل الملاحظات، شكر الصبي وقبل الرجل العجوز على رأسه، ثم قدم سلام أول تقرير له عن هذه القصة المؤثرة، وأشاد به الجميع.

=====

### اسئلة واجوبة قصة الدرس الأقوى لكل شخص

1. Which newspaper ran the competition? اي جريدة قامت بعمل المسابقة؟

\* Al Sabah newspaper. جريدة الصباح.

2. Where did Salam write his first report? اين كتب سلام اول تقرير له؟

\* In a new restaurant in Baghdad. في مطعم جديد في بغداد.

3. What two things did Salam take with him? مالشيين الذي اخذهما سلام معه؟

\* Notebook and camera. دفتر ملاحظات وكامرا.

4. Why were the customers disgusted with the old man? لماذا كان الزبائن مقرفين من الرجل الكبير؟

\* Because he was dropping food on his shirt and trousers. لأنه كان يسقط الطعام على قميصه وبنطاله.

5. After the meal, what did the boy do? بعد وجبة الطعام مالذي فعله الولد؟

\* He took his father to the washroom and cleaned him. اخذ ابوه لغرفة التغسيل وقام بتنظيفه.

6. What did the boy leave behind in the restaurant? ماذا ترك الولد وراءه في المطعم؟

\* A lesson for every son and hope for every father. ترك درساً لكل ابن وأماً لكل أب.

▪ Write a summary about a TV programme you have watched recently.

اكتب ملخصاً لبرنامج تلفزيوني شاهدته مؤخراً.

I watched a programme last night. It was really interesting programme about elephants. There were some elephants by a pool and they were very thirsty. There was a cameraman filming and a reporter talking to the camera when one of the elephants blew water into the air. The cameraman and the reporter got very wet.

انا شاهدت برنامج ليلة أمس. هو كان برنامجاً مشوق جداً حول الفيلة. كان هناك بعض الفيلة في حوض وهم كانوا عطشى جداً. كان هناك مصور يُصوّر و مراسل يتكلّم لآلة التصوير عندما نفخت إحدى الفيلة الماء بالهواء. المصور والمراسل أصبحا مبللين جداً.

### Reading Comprehension

**Q1-A) Read the following passage and answer (5) of the questions below:**

**(10 M)**

Miss William was a teacher, and there were thirty small children in her class. They were nice children, and Miss William liked all of them, but they often lost clothes. It was winter, and the weather was very cold. The children's mothers always sent them to school with warm coats and hats and gloves. The children came into the classroom in the morning and took off their coats and hats and gloves. They put their coats and hats on hooks on the wall, and they put their gloves in the pockets of their coats. Last Tuesday Miss Williams found two small blue gloves on the floor in the evening, and in the morning she said to the children, „Whose gloves are these?“, but no one answered. Then she looked at Dick. „Haven't you got blue gloves, Dick? “She asked him. „Yes, Miss,“ he answered, „but those can't be mine. I've lost mine.“

1. How did the children's mothers send their children to school?
2. How many children are there in her class?
3. For whom the gloves Miss William found on the floor?
4. What did the children often do?
5. Miss William liked some of the children in her class. (True / False)
6. The children usually ..... when they come into the class in the morning. (Complete)

### Textbook Passages

**B) Answer (5) of the questions below using information from your textbook:**

**(10 M)**

1. When did minister open the sports city?
2. How much did the new sport's city cost?
3. The new sports city took ..... to build.
4. What was Salma doing at the start of the story?
5. What did the dog do first?

### Grammar and Functions

**Q2) Do as required: (Answer 5 only)**

**(10 M)**

1. My parents (be) in England last month. (Correct the verb)
2. Husam and Luqman (swim) in the pool. (Past Continuous)
3. Suha went to the mall this morning. (Negative)
4. Ali (has) dinner with us tomorrow. (Future: „will“)
5. .... Iraq has two rivers the Tigris and ..... Euphrates. (a / an / the / x)
6. Did you (seen / see / saw) the movie last night? It was amazing.

## Vocabulary and Punctuation

**Q3-A) Match television programmes to the definitions.:** (Answer 5 only)

(5 M)

quiz show	documentary	Weather	talk show	Comedy
-----------	-------------	---------	-----------	--------

- 1- It tells a funny story. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2- Information about sun, rain and temperature. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3- A question and answer programme. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4- Conversations between famous people. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5- It gives information about one subject. \_\_\_\_\_

**B) Match the following**

(5 M)

**List A:** 1. Win 2. Run 3. Score 4. Do 5. Play

**List B:** a) gymnastic b) Point c) race d) volleyball e) medal

**C) Re-write the following sentence using correct punctuation marks:**

(5 M)

last saturday we had a picnic near the tigris with uncle basim

**Story time and Spelling**

**Q4-A) Answer the following questions:**

(10 M)

1. Where did Salam write his first report?
2. What two things did Salam take with him?
3. Why were the customers disgusted with the old man?
4. After the meal, what did the boy do?
5. What did the boy leave behind in the restaurant?

**B) Write the missing words:**

(5 M)

1. She, her ; we, .....
2. Try, tried ; grow, .....
3. Play, playing ; knit, .....
4. Stopped, stop ; flew, .....
5. Box, boxes ; penny, .....

**Writing**

(10 M)

**Q5) Write about a TV programme you have watched recently.**

### Q1-A) Reading Comprehension

1. The children's mothers always sent them to school with warm coats and hats and gloves.
2. Thirty (30)
3. For Dick
4. Lost their clothes
5. False
6. They take off their coats and hats and gloves.

### B) Textbook Passages

1. Minister opened sports city at 11 a.m.
2. It costed 1 billion IQD.
3. three years
4. She was playing with a ball.
5. He ran up to Esra'a and her daughter.

### Q2) Grammar and Functions

1. Were
2. Were swimming
3. Suha didn't go to the mall yesterday.
4. Will have
5. X / the
6. See

### Q3-

#### A) Vocabulary

- 1- *comedy*
- 2- *weather*
- 3- *quiz show*
- 4- *talk show*
- 5- *documntary*

#### B) Matching

1. = e
2. = c
3. = b
4. = a
5. = d

### C) Punctuation

Last Saturday we had a picnic near the Tigris with uncle Basim.

### Q4-

#### A) Story Time

- 1- In a new restaurant in Baghdad.
- 2- Notebook and camera.
- 3- Because he was dropping food on his shirt and trousers.
- 4- He took his father to the washroom and cleaned him.
- 5- A lesson for every son and hope for every father.

#### B) Spelling

1. Us
2. Grew
3. Knitting
4. Fly
5. Pennies

### Q5) Writing

يجب كتابة انشاء الوحدة الخامسة

## Unit 6

### الوظائف وأماكن العمل Jobs and workplaces

● لتعريف أو وصف مهنة معينة نتبع التركيب الآتي:-

. تكملة + مصدر (s) + is someone who + اسم المهنة + A /An

Ex:- Define a dentist. (Use: looks after people's teeth)

A dentist is someone who looks after people's teeth.

ملاحظة:-

إذا كان اسم المهنة يبدأ بحرف صحيح يجب ان يسبق بأداة التنكير (A) اما اذا كان اسم المهنة يبدأ بحرف علة يجب ان يسبق بـ (An).

■ لاحظ عزيزي الطالب سنقوم بحل تمرين (2) الخاص بتعريف المهن والموجود في كتاب النشاط صفحة (85) (مهم جداً)

1- **A firefighter** is someone who puts out fires and saves people's lives.

الاطفائي هو الشخص الذي يطفىء النار وينقذ حياة الناس

2- **A mechanic** is someone who works in a garage and repairs cars.

الميكانيكي هو الشخص الذي يعمل في كراج ويصلح السيارات

3- **A fashion designer** is someone who is designs and makes clothes and usually works in a design studio.

4- **A barber** is someone who cuts other people's hair.

5- **A computer programmer** is someone who designs computer programmes.

6- **A pharmacist** is someone who works in a pharmacy.

7- **A postal worker** is someone who works in the post office.

8- **A tour guide** is someone who shows people around a new place.

9- **An architect** is someone who plans buildings.

10- **A footballer** is someone who plays football.

11- **A web designer** is someone who design websites.

12- **An astronaut** is someone who flies in a rocket.

13- **A dentist** is someone who looks after people's teeth.

14- **A pilot** is someone who flies a plane.

15- **An auther (A writer)** is someone who writes books.

16- **A vet** is someone who takes care of sick animals.

17- **A photographer** is someone who takes photographs.

18- **A painter** is someone who paints rooms.

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- Define a mechanic. (Use: work in a garage and repair cars)
- 2- A firefighter is ..... **(Complete)**
- 3- A ..... is someone who cuts other people's hair.
- 4- **A footballer** is someone who (plays / play) football. **(choose)**
- 5- **Define A writer.**

● نستخدم زمن المستقبل البسيط (Future simple tense) للتعبير عن الاحداث التي تقع في المستقبل والظروف الدالة على هذا الزمن هي:- (tomorrow, next, in the future, soon)

**ملاحظة:-** في اللغة الانكليزية عدة طرق للتعبير عن زمن المستقبل البسيط منها استخدام (مصدر + will) والتي تعبر عن احدث مستقبلية تنبؤية غير مخطط لها.

**ملاحظة:-** انتباه قد تكتب (will) بالشكل المختصر (ll).

للتعبير عن زمن المستقبل البسيط في حالة الاثبات (Affirmative) نتبع الصيغة الاتية:-

ت + مصدر + will + فاعل

Exs:-

3- The match will start at 8.00 p.m.

4- He'll travel to London in the future.

■ في حالة النفي (Negative) فقط نضع اداة النفي (not) بعد (Will) مباشرة او تكون بالشكل المختصر (won't) لتصبح الجملة منفية وحسب الصيغة الاتية:-

ت + مصدر + will not / won't + فاعل

Exs:-

3- The concert will not last more than two hours.

4- Sara won't study French next year.

■ في حالة السؤال (Question) فقط نقدم (will) على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام (?) في نهاية الجملة وحسب الصيغة الاتية:-

? تكملة + مصدر + فاعل + Will

Ex:- Will they visit India next month?

■ وللإجابة على السؤال بطريقة الجواب القصير (Short answer) فنتبع احدى القاعدتين الاتيتين:-

Yes, + ضمير الفاعل + will.

No, + ضمير الفاعل + will not.

Ex:- Will zaid attend the party tomorrow? (Short answer)

Yes, he will. Or No, he won't.

■ اما اذا كان السؤال بادوات السؤال (Wh-question) فنتبع التركيب الاتي:-

? + فعل + فاعل + will + أداة السؤال

3- When will the sport activities finish?

4- How long will the science activity last?

- أيضاً نستخدم (مصدر + going to) للتعبير عن الخطط والنوايا المستقبلية ويتم ذلك من خلال الصيغة الآتية:-

تكملة + مصدر + going to + am / is / are + فاعل

Exs:-

- 1- He is going to visit the museum soon.
- 2- We are going to travel abroad tomorrow.

■ وفي حالة النفي فقط نضع اداة النفي بعد الفعل المساعد وكما في الصيغة الآتية:-

تكملة + مصدر + going to + am not/ is not / are not + فاعل

Ex:- We aren't going to study French next year.

■ وفي حالة الاستفهام فقط نقوم بتقديم الفعل المساعد على الفاعل ونضع علامة استفهام في نهاية الجملة وكما في الصيغة الآتية:-

? تكملة + مصدر + going to + فاعل + Am / Is / Are

Ex:- Is Ahmed going to write a story?

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

11- She ----- the Art College next year. (has joined , was joining , will join)

12- The train will (leave, leaving, left, leaves) soon.

13- It will be very hot ----- . (yesterday, every day , tomorrow)

14- They (send) us the information when they get it. (Future)

15- John will finish the work by 5:00 p.m. (Negative)

16- In the future, teachers (deliver) lessons using the internet. (Correct)

17- The match will start at 8:00 p.m. (Question: When)

18- Will Ali go to school tomorrow? (short answer)

19- Will the art activity start at 8:00? Yes, it \_\_\_\_\_. (will / will not)

20- We (buy) a big house next week. (Future. Use: going to)

21- He (is not going to / is going to not) be a vet.

22- Layla (will / is going to) leave school as soon as possible because she hates it.

23- I'm going to ----- a new language soon. (learning , learn , to learn)

24- They aren't going ----- in the competition next week. (to take part, take part, took part, taking part)

• ضمائر الوصل (who / which / that) تكون بمعنى (الذي او التي او الذين) تعمل على تعريف الاسم او تحديده وتميزه عن غيره. والسؤال عن ضمائر الوصل يأتي بصيغة الاختيارات او ربط جملتين  
ملاحظة:- نستخدم ضمير الوصل (who) مع الأشخاص (الفاعل العاقل). ونستخدم ضمير الوصل (that او which) مع الفاعل الغير عاقل.

■ اذا كان السؤال عن ضمائر الوصل بصيغة الاختيارات نتبع مايلي:-

1- اذا كان قبل الفراغ اسم عاقل او مايدل عليه من الضمائر فأننا نختار ضمير الوصل (who) لاحظ المثال الاتي:-

Ex:- That's the man ..... was stopped by the policeman. (that, where, which, who)

2- اذا كان قبل الفراغ اسم غير عاقل او مايدل عليه من الضمائر فأننا نختار ضمير الوصل (that او which) لاحظ المثال الاتي:-

Ex:- I've bought some cakes ..... my sister made yesterday. (where, that, who)

■ اما اذا كان السؤال على شكل جملتين منفصلتين ويطلب منا ربطهما بضمير وصل مناسب فان طريقة الربط تعتمد على موقع الاسم الموصول وكالاتي:-

1- اذا كان الاسم الموصول يقع في بداية الجملة الاولى نتبع التركيب الاتي:-

فعل الجملة الأولى وتكملتها + فعل الجملة الثانية وتكملتها + ضمير الوصل + فاعل الجملة الأولى

Ex:- My friend swims well. He lives here. (Join. Use: **who**)

ج / My friend who lives here swims well.

2- اما اذا كان الاسم الموصول يقع في نهاية الجملة الاولى نتبع الاتي:-

الجملة الثانية بعد حذف الضمير العائد على الاسم الموجود في الجملة الأولى + ضمير الوصل + الجملة الأولى كاملة

Ex:- that's the man. He was stopped by the policeman. (Join. Use: **who**)

ج / That's the man who was stopped by the policeman.

3- اختر الضمير الصحيح لأكمال الجمل Choose the correct pronouns to the complete the sentence.

1. Students (which / who) want to study History can visit the museum.
2. Everyone (who/which) has a computer will be able to learn at home.
3. School buildings, (which/that) will be bigger, will have lots of new facilities.
4. Every family will have access to the internet, (who/which) will be fast and cheap.
5. lessons, (that/which) can be arranged at any time, will be designed for individual learners.
6. The teachers, (which/who) could be anywhere in the world, will be export.
7. Students can access learning on any device (that/who) can connect to the internet.
8. When students are studying, anyone (who/which) is in the house can watch the lessons.

- 1- The old woman \_\_\_\_\_ is sitting there is my grandma. (who, which, where)
- 2- A vet is someone (where, who, which) takes care of sick animals.
- 3- That`s the dog \_\_\_\_\_ frightened my little sister. (that , where , who)
- 4- I saw the car (who, which, where) hit the child.
- 5- The girl was ill. She came last in the race. **(Join. Use: who)**  
.....
- 6- Students have to work hard in school. They want to go to university. **(Join. Use: who)**  
.....
- 7- That`s the man. He was stopped by the police man. **(Join. Use: who)**  
.....
- 8- I`ve bought some cakes. My sister made them yesterday. **(Join. Use: that)**  
.....
- 9- Where are the books? I left them here. **(Join. Use: that)**  
.....

● نستخدم أدوات التوكيد (a / an) قبل الأسماء المفردة المعدودة عندما نتحدث عن شيء بطريقة عامة وغير محددة.

1- نستخدم أداة التوكيد (a) قبل الأسماء المفردة المعدودة والتي تبدأ بحرف صحيح مثل:-

Ex:- He buys a car.

Ex:- They saw a policeman.

2- نستخدم أداة التوكيد (an) قبل الأسماء المفردة المعدودة والتي تبدأ بإحدى حروف العلة مثل:-

Ex:- Can I have an apple?

Ex:- There was an elephant in the forest.

ملاحظة:- احرف العلة هي:- (a / e / i / o / u).

ملاحظة:- لا يمكن استخدام أدوات التوكيد (a, an) مع الأسماء الغير معدودة اطلاقاً مثل:- (money, milk)

● نستخدم أداة التعريف (the) والتي تكون بمعنى (ال) التعريف في اللغة العربية قبل الأسماء المفردة والجمع المعدودة وغير المعدودة ويكون استخدامها حسب الشروط الآتية:-

1- نستخدم أداة التعريف مع الأسماء المحددة والمعروفة والتي تم الحديث عنها مسبقاً مثل:-

Ex:- I liked the meat that we had for dinner last night.

2- نستخدم أداة التعريف مع الأسماء التي تكون الوحيدة في الكون مثل:-

الغرب، الشرق، الجنوب، الشمال، الرياح، العالم، السماء، الأرض، القمر، الشمس  
(the sun, the moon, the Earth, the sky, the world, the wind, the north, the south, the east, the west)

3- نستخدم أداة التعريف مع مختصرات اسماء الدول او اذا كان اسم الدولة يتكون من كلمتين او اكثر مثل:-

(the USA / the UK / the UAE / the United Kingdom / the Republic of Yemen)

4- نستخدم أداة التعريف قبل صفات التفضيل مثل:- (the best, the most beautiful) ←

ملاحظة:- لا يمكننا استخدام أدوات التعريف والتوكيد (a, an, the) قبل أسماء الدول اذا كانت مكتوبة بالشكل الكامل ولا مع اسماء المدن ولا مع اسماء المواد الدراسية مثل:-

اسماء الدول مثل:- ← (Iraq, Italia, Bahrain, ...)

اسماء المدن مثل:- ← (London, Baghdad, Tikrit, ...)

اسماء المواد الدراسية مثل:- ← (Science, English, Art, ...)

=====

اكمل المحادثة بـ (- او a, an, the). - complete the conversations with (a , an , the or -).

1 ● Can I borrow a ruler, please?

○ Sure. Which - ruler?

● The one you used in - Maths.

○ Sorry. The ruler I used in - Maths is in the library.

2 ● I went to - London in the holidays.

○ Wow! Did you enjoy the sightseeing?

● I do like - sightseeing, and the shopping was amazing.

- 1- Sorry. (a, an, the) ruler I used in math is in (a, an, the) library.
- 2- I went to London on (a, an, the) holidays.
- 3- There were no chairs, so we have to sit on ----- floor. ( a , an , the)
- 4- Could you close ----- door, please? (a, an, the)
- 5- Do that activity again. You have made ----- mistake. (a, an, the)
- 6- We live in (a, an, the) flat in (a, an, the) city centre.
- 7- Have you read (a, an, the) English book?

**أولاً:-** للسؤال عن الاتجاهات (Asking for directions) والذي نتعرف عليه من خلال وجود كلمة (ask) في جملة السؤال حيث انها تسأل عن الاتجاهات فاننا نتبع التعبير الاتي عند الجواب:-

اسم المكان + Can you tell me how to get to

**Ex:-** Ask your partner how to get to the bank.

**ج/** Can you tell me how to get to the bank?

**Ex:-** What do you say when you ask someone to show you the way to the library?

**ج/** Can you tell me how to get to the library?

ملاحظة:- نجد اسم المكان الذي نريد ان ندلي به بعد كلمة (to) في جملة السؤال.

=====

**ثانياً:-** في موضوع اعطاء الاتجاهات (Giving directions) والذي نتعرف عليه من خلال وجود كلمة (show the way / tell) في جملة السؤال فاننا عند الجواب نتبع التعبير الاتي:-

Go to the traffic lights. Turn left/ right at the lights. Go straight the Street. اسم المكان + is on the right / left.

**Ex:-** Can you tell me how to get to the Grand Hotel?

**ج/** Go to the traffic lights. Turn left at the lights. Go straight along East Street. The Grand Hotel is on the right.

=====

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- Show the way to the café. Using the following prompts: (traffic lights/ left/ straight the street/ right)

2- Ask someone the way to the public library.

3- How \_\_\_\_\_ will it take? (next to / long)

4- When you get to the blue house \_\_\_\_\_ left. (turn / past)

5- Go \_\_\_\_\_ until you get to the traffic lights. (straight on / how to get to)

● كلمات الربط او ادوات الربط (Linking words):- وهي الكلمات التي يتم من خلالها ربط الجمل ببعض.

1- نستخدم (but) لربط جملتين متناقضتين بالمعنى وتكون في الوسط ومعناها (لكن) وغالبا يأتي قبلها فارزة (,) مثل:-

Ex:- It can't walk, but it can swim.

2- نستخدم (and) لربط جملتين متطابقتين بالمعنى وتكون وسط الجملة ومعناها (و) مثل:-

Ex:- This great work was translated into Latin and many other languages.

3- نستخدم (also) في الجملة ومعناها (كذلك) وغالبا تأتي بعد الفاعل او الفعل المساعد مثل:-

Ex:- She is also quite good in English.

4- نستخدم (because) في الجملة لتوضيح واعطاء السبب ومعناها (لان) مثل:-

Ex:- It can see well because it has big eyes.

5- تأتي (Who) مع العاقل ومعناها (الذي) وتربط جملتين مثل:-

Ex:- I saw the man who lives next to me.

6- تأتي (Which) مع غير العاقل ومعناها (التي) وتربط جملتين مثل:-

Ex:- I read the swing which was fantastic.

=====

كتاب النشاط تمرين (D) صفحة (81). (مهم)

اكمل هذه الجمل بكلمات الربط بداخل الصندوق. Complete these sentences with link words in the box.

Also and who but which

1- He is \_\_\_\_\_ sometimes called 'al-Basri' after his birthplace Basra in Iraq.

2- Most of his works are now lost, \_\_\_\_\_ more than 50 of them have survived to some extent.

3- His most famous work is *Kitaab al Manazir* (Book of Optics), \_\_\_\_\_ is seven volumes.

4- He was one of the most eminent physicists \_\_\_\_\_ ever lived.

5- This great work was translated into Latin \_\_\_\_\_ many other languages.

الجواب



1- also 2- but 3- which 4- who 5- and

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- Most of his works are now lost, (and, but, also) more than 50 of them have survived to some extent.

2- This great work was translated into Latin \_\_\_\_\_ many other languages. (but, because, and)

3- He was one of the most eminent physicists \_\_\_\_\_ ever lived. (also, who, which)

اكمل الجمل بالكلمات من داخل الجدول. Complete the sentence with the words in the box.

كيف اصل الى how to get to مستقيم straight on استدار turn طويل (وقت طويل) long ماوراء past بجانب Next to

1- Go \_\_\_\_\_ until you get to the traffic lights.

2- When you get to the blue house \_\_\_\_\_ left.

3- Can you tell me \_\_\_\_\_ to the library?

4- Go \_\_\_\_\_ the bookshop and it's on the right.

5- My house is \_\_\_\_\_ the park.

6- How \_\_\_\_\_ will it take?

الجواب



1-Straight on 2-turn 3- how to get to 4- past 5- next to 6- long

=====

كتاب النشاط تمرين صفحة (75).

- Match verbs with nouns to make phrases: اربط الافعال بالاسماء لتكوين عبارات.

Verbs الأفعال	Nouns الاسماء	Answers الاجابات
1- help	a- clothes	1- help sick people يساعد الناس المرضى
2- Put out	b- cars	2- put out fires يطفى النيران
3- repair	c- hair	3- repair cars يصلح السيارات
4- cut	d- fires	4- cut hair يقص الشعر
5- design	e- software	5- design clothes تصميم ملابس
6- give	f- post	6- give tours قيام بجولات
7- make	g- sick people	7- make software يصنع برامج
8- send	h- tours	8- send post ارسال بريد

A- Match the words (1- 6) with their meaning (a - F) . اربط الكلمات بمعناهم .

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. regulate <b>(c)</b> ينظم        | a. the science of light and how it move<br>علم الضوء وحركته  |
| 2. propose <b>(d)</b> يقترح        | b. a statement that makes something easy to understand<br>عبارة تجعل من السهل فهم شيئا ما                |
| 3. impractical <b>(f)</b> غير عملي | c. to control or keep something working in the best way<br>السيطرة او المحافظة على شيء ما يعمل بأفضل شكل |
| 4. optics <b>(a)</b> علم البصريات  | d. to add or give something extra<br>إضافة شيء ما  |
| 5. explanation <b>(b)</b> شرح      | e. to suggest something for people to decide on<br>تقترح شيء ما للناس ليقرروا على اساسه                  |
| 6. contribute <b>(e)</b> يساهم     | f. not easy or sensible to do<br>ليس من السهل او المعقول القيام به                                       |

## (1) The school of the Future مستقبل المدرسة

Schools in the future will be very different to schools now. There will be much more technology and students will only need to come in to the actual school buildings once or twice a week. Most of the teaching and learning will take place over computers which are connected to the internet in students' own homes. Teachers will deliver lessons using the internet at times to suit each student. Students will also be able to use the internet to communicate and discuss work with other students.

ستكون المدارس في المستقبل مختلفة تمامًا عن المدارس الحالية. ستتوفر المزيد من التكنولوجيا ولن يحتاج الطلاب إلى الحضور إلى المباني المدرسية الفعلية إلا مرة أو مرتين في الأسبوع. ستتم معظم عمليات التدريس والتعلم عبر أجهزة الكمبيوتر المتصلة بالإنترنت في منازل الطلاب. سيقدم المعلمون الدروس باستخدام الإنترنت في أوقات تناسب كل طالب. سيتمكن الطلاب أيضًا من استخدام الإنترنت للتواصل ومناقشة العمل مع الطلاب الآخرين.

I think there will be fewer small schools in the future because students will learn mostly at home. There will be one 'super school' in each town or city that students of all ages come to and use the fantastic facilities. There will be sports facilities, a science park, a museum and a mosque. Young people who are interested in Science or Music will be able to study at the special buildings designed for those subjects.

أعتقد أن عدد المدارس الصغيرة في المستقبل سوف يقل لأن الطلاب سوف يتعلمون في الغالب في منازلهم. وسوف تكون هناك "مدرسة عملاقة" في كل بلدة أو مدينة يرتادها الطلاب من جميع الأعمار ويستخدمون الوسائل الرائعة. وسوف تكون هناك وسائل رياضية، وحديقة علمية، ومتحف ومسجد. وسوف يتمكن الشباب المهتمون بالعلوم أو الموسيقى من الدراسة في المباني المصممة خصيصًا لهذه المواد.

This new way of learning will make it possible for students to connect with other students and teachers all over the world. If someone has a special interest in something, they can search a global database to find a teacher who can teach that student all about their chosen specialism. The schools of the future will teach many subjects that are important for Iraq's future because students will be able to learn from experts all around the world.

إن هذه الطريقة الجديدة في التعلم سوف تجعل من الممكن للطلاب التواصل مع طلاب ومعلمين آخرين في مختلف أنحاء العالم. فإذا كان لدى شخص ما اهتمام خاص بأمر ما، فإنه يستطيع البحث في قاعدة بيانات عالمية للعثور على معلم قادر على تعليم هذا الطالب كل ما يتعلق بالتخصص الذي اختاره. وسوف تقوم مدارس المستقبل بتدريس العديد من المواد المهمة لمستقبل العراق لأن الطلاب سوف يتمكنون من التعلم من الخبراء في مختلف أنحاء العالم.

## اسئلة حول قطعة مستقبل المدرسة

1. School in the future will have more technology. (**True** / False)  
ستمتلك مدارس المستقبل تكنولوجيا اكثر.
2. There won't be any school buildings. (True / **False**)  
سوف لا تكون هناك مباني للمدارس.
3. Students will need access to the internet. (**True** / False)  
سيحتاج الطلاب الدخول للانترنت.
4. Lesson times will be arranged to suit different students. (**True** / False)  
اوقات الدروس ستتنظم بشكل يلئم مختلف الطلاب.
5. Schools in the future will be smaller. (True / **False**)  
ستكون المدارس في المستقبل اصغر.
6. All students will study Sport, Music and Science. (True / **False**)  
سيدرس جميع الطلاب الرياضة والموسيقى والعلوم.
7. Students will learn with other students all around the world. (**True** / False)  
سيتعلم الطلاب مع طلاب اخرين من مختلف انحاء العالم.

Abu Ali al-Hasan Ibn al-Haitham was born in 965 in Basra, Iraq. He went to school in Basra and Baghdad, and later he travelled to Egypt and Spain. In Europe, he was called 'The Physicist'. He is also sometimes called 'al-Basri' after his birthplace, Basra in Iraq.

ولد أبو علي الحسن بن الهيثم سنة 965 في البصرة بالعراق. وتلقى تعليمه في البصرة وبغداد، ثم سافر بعد ذلك إلى مصر وإسبانيا. وفي أوروبا، كان يُطلق عليه لقب "الفيزيائي". ويُطلق عليه أحيانًا لقب "البصري" نسبة إلى مسقط رأسه البصرة في العراق.

We don't know much about Ibn al-Haitham's early career. We do know that when he was in Egypt, the Caliph needed him to regulate the flooding of the River Nile. He proposed a hydraulic system, but the task was impractical at the time.

لا نعرف الكثير عن بداية حياة ابن الهيثم المهنية. ولكننا نعلم أنه عندما كان في مصر، احتاجه الخليفة لتنظيم فيضان نهر النيل. واقترح نظامًا هيدروليكيًا، لكن المهمة كانت غير عملية في ذلك الوقت.

People called Ibn al-Haitham the 'Father of optics'. His most famous work is Kitaab al Manazir (Book of Optics), which is in seven volumes. This great work was translated into Latin and many other languages. He did many experiments on the movement of light, colours and reflections. He also gave a scientific explanation of the parts of the eye and the process of vision. In 2015, the UNESCO celebrated Ibn al-Haitham's achievements in Optics, Mathematics and Astronomy.

أطلق الناس على ابن الهيثم لقب "أبو البصريات". وأشهر أعماله كتاب المناظر الذي يقع في سبعة مجلدات. وقد تُرجم هذا العمل العظيم إلى اللاتينية والعديد من اللغات الأخرى. وقد أجرى العديد من التجارب على حركة الضوء والألوان والانعكاسات. كما قدم شرحًا علميًا لأجزاء العين وعملية الرؤية. وفي عام 2015، احتفلت منظمة اليونسكو بإنجازات ابن الهيثم في البصريات والرياضيات والفلك.

He was one of the most eminent ph'sicists who ever lived. All the Medieval and Western scientists of optics based their work on Ibn al-Haitham's theories on light and optics. He wrote more than 200 works and also contributed to the fields of Mathematics, Medicine and Physics. Most of his works are now lost, but more than 50 of them have survived.

This successful and famous mathematician died in 1040, possibly in Cairo.

كان أحد أبرز علماء الفيزياء على الإطلاق. وقد استند جميع علماء البصريات في العصور الوسطى والغرب في أعمالهم إلى نظريات ابن الهيثم في الضوء والبصريات. وقد كتب أكثر من 200 عمل وساهم أيضًا في مجالات الرياضيات والطب والفيزياء. وقد ضاعت معظم أعماله الآن، ولكن ما زال هناك أكثر من 50 عملاً منها. توفي هذا العالم الرياضي الناجح والمشهور في عام 1040، ربما في القاهرة.

- 1- When was Ibn Al- Haitham born? متى ولد ابن الهيثم ؟  
ج/ 965.
- 2- where was Ibn Al- Haitham born? أين ولد ابن الهيثم ؟  
Basra. البصرة
- 3- Who asked him to regulate the river Nile? من الذي طلب تنظيم نهر النيل؟  
The caliph in Egypt. الخليفة في مصر
- 4- Which scientttfic explanation did Ibn Al- Haitham give? اي تفسير علمي قدمه ابن الهيثم؟  
The parts of the eye and the process of vision. اجزاء العين وعملية الرؤية.
- 5- How many of Ibn Al- Haitham's works have survived? كم عدد اعماله التي نجحت؟  
More than 50. اكثر من 50.

## العمل الجاد يؤتي ثماره Hard work pays

Once, there was a girl called Dalia, who came from a simple family. Her parents had died, so she lived with her old grandparents. Dalia was an only child, and she knew that when she finished school, she would have to get a good job so she could help her family.

ذات يوم، كانت هناك فتاة تدعى داليا، جاءت من عائلة بسيطة. توفي والداها، لذا عاشت مع أجدادها المسنين. كانت داليا طفلة وحيدة، وكانت تعلم أنه عندما تنتهي من المدرسة، سيتعين عليها الحصول على وظيفة جيدة حتى تتمكن من مساعدة أسرته.

Dalia enjoyed school and she worked hard in her classes. In particular, she liked studying Maths. Dalia had two classmates, who were called Huda and Mariam. They both came from rich families, and they did not enjoy going to school. In fact, they were never happy about anything. They complained about getting up early in the morning, they hated wearing a school uniform and they moaned about going to school. All they wanted to do was to play games and chat on their phones.

كانت داليا تحب المدرسة وتجتهد في دروسها، وكانت تحب دراسة الرياضيات بشكل خاص. كان لدى داليا زميلتان في الفصل، هما هدى ومريم. كانتا تنتميان إلى عائلات ثرية، ولم تكنا تستمتعان بالذهاب إلى المدرسة. في الواقع، لم تكنا سعيدتين بأي شيء. كانتا تشنكيان من الاستيقاظ مبكرًا في الصباح، وكانتا تكرهان ارتداء الزي المدرسي، وكانتا تنذمران من الذهاب إلى المدرسة. كل ما كانتا تريده هو ممارسة الألعاب والردشة على هواتفهما.

One day, Huda asked Dalia, 'Why do you study so hard? You are not enjoying life! Dalia replied, 'I enjoy learning new things. Many children in the world can't go to school. We are very lucky to have our education. But Huda and Mariam just laughed at Dalia's response. Months passed. Soon, it was time for Dalia to take her final exams, which she passed. Now, it was time to leave school and start to work so she could help her grandparents, who were too old to work. Dalia soon got a job working for a farmer.

ذات يوم سألت هدى داليا "لماذا تدرسين بجد؟ أنت لا تستمتعين بالحياة!" فأجابت داليا "أنا أستمتع بتعلم أشياء جديدة. كثير من الأطفال في العالم لا يستطيعون الذهاب إلى المدرسة. نحن محظوظون جدًا لأننا حصلنا على تعليمنا". لكن هدى ومريم ضحكتا من رد داليا.

مرت الأشهر. وسرعان ما حان الوقت لداليا لإجراء امتحاناتها النهائية، والتي نجحت فيها. والآن حان الوقت لمغادرة المدرسة والبدء في العمل حتى تتمكن من مساعدة أجدادها، الذين أصبحوا كبارًا في السن بحيث لا يستطيعون العمل. وسرعان ما حصلت داليا على وظيفة تعمل لدى مزارع.

Dalia worked hard on the farm. She became acquainted with the latest reports on farm management, which helped her make decisions about buying new, disease-resistant seeds, modernizing the farm's systems and marketing the farm's products to customers at the local market.

عملت داليا بجد في المزرعة، واطلعت على أحدث التقارير المتعلقة بإدارة المزرعة، مما ساعدها على اتخاذ القرارات بشأن شراء بذور جديدة مقاومة للأمراض، وتحديث أنظمة المزرعة، وتسويق منتجات المزرعة للعملاء في السوق المحلية.

Dalia enjoyed seeing the farm thrive under her care, and two years later, the farm was turning a profit. The farmer was happy with the changes to the farm, and he started paying Dalia a good salary. Dalia used her money to support and care for her grandparents, but she also had an idea for her own business, which would give management advice to other farms. She began to save her money and make a plan for her future.

استمتعت داليا برؤية المزرعة تزدهر تحت رعايتها، وبعد عامين، بدأت المزرعة تحقق أرباحاً. كان المزارع سعيداً بالتغييرات التي طرأت على المزرعة، وبدأ يدفع لداليا راتباً جيداً. استخدمت داليا أموالها لدعم ورعاية أجدادها، لكنها كانت لديها أيضاً فكرة لعملها الخاص، والذي من شأنه أن يقدم المشورة الإدارية للمزارع الأخرى. بدأت في توفير أموالها ووضع خطة لمستقبلها.

A few years later, Huda and Mariam, who were still bored and lazy, decided to visit Dalia's business. They were very surprised to see that Dalia was now a powerful businesswoman who was running a successful company. 'How did you do this?' asked Huda, as she gazed around the company office.

'Well,' replied Dalia. 'Nothing ever comes to you, that is worth having, except as a result of hard work. You should try it one day.'

وبعد مرور بضع سنوات، قررت هدى ومريم، اللتان كانتا لا تزالان تشعران بالملل والكسل، زيارة شركة داليا. وقد فوجئتا للغاية عندما رأتا أن داليا أصبحت الآن سيدة أعمال قوية تدير شركة ناجحة. سألت هدى وهي تتجول في مكتب الشركة: "كيف فعلت هذا؟"

حسناً، أجابت داليا. "لا يأتي إليك أي شيء يستحق الحصول عليه، إلا نتيجة للعمل الجاد. يجب أن تجربيه يوماً ما."  
=====

### اسئلة واجوبة قصة العمل الجاد يؤتي ثماره

1. Who did Dalia live with? مع من عاشت داليا؟

- Her garndparents اجدادها

2. Huda and Mariam studied hard at school. (true / **false**) هدى ومريم درستنا بجد في المدرسة.

3. What decisions did Dalia make about the farm? ماهي القرارات التي اتخذتها داليا بشأن المزرعة؟

- She made delisions about which seeds to buy, modernizing the farm's systems and marketing the farm's products.

لقد اتخذت قرارات بشأن البذور التي يجب شراؤها وتحديث انظمة المزرعة وتسويق منتجات المزرعة.

4. The farmer (**paid Dalia a good salary** / started a new business) when the farm started to turn a profit. المزارع دفع راتباً جيداً عندما بدأت المزرعة في تحقيق الفائدة.

5. What did Dalia's new business do? ماذا فعلت اعمال داليا الجديدة؟

- Give management advice to other farms. تقديم المشورة الادارية للمزارع الاخرى.

6. Huda and Mariam were ..... about Dalia's success. (a. happy **b. surprised** c. angry) كانت هدى ومريم **متفاجي** حول نجاح داليا.

- اكتب نص عن وظيفة شخص حقيقي. Write a paragraph about the career of a real person.

Nour Sabri is an Iraqi football player. He was born in 1984 in Baquba. He plays football with the national Iraqi team. After he had finished school, he achieved his dream to be a footballer. He worked and practiced a lot to be a good player. He enjoys playing football and making his family and people happy. He might have some pains in his leg. His plan for the future is to be a famous coach.

نور صبري لاعب كرة قدم عراقي. ولد عام 1984 في بعقوبة. يلعب كرة القدم مع منتخب العراقي. بعد ان انهى دراسته حقق حلمه في ان يصبح لاعب كرة قدم. لقد عمل وتدرّب كثيراً ليصبح لاعب جيد. يستمتع بلعب كرة القدم واسعاد عائلته والناس. ربما يعاني من بعض الالام في ساقه. خطته للمستقبل هي ان يصبح مدرباً مشهوراً.

**Reading Comprehension (10 M)**

**Q1) A- Read this text carefully and answer (5) of the questions below:**

**(10 M.)**

Mick lived in the country, and he had a big garden. He grew vegetables, and he had some nice, fat chickens too. He sold the eggs and the meat, and got quite a lot of money for them. His neighbour has big garden too, and he also had vegetables and nice, fat chickens in it. There was a wire fence between the gardens, but it was very old, and the chicken often found holes in it and went through. Now Mick wanted a new fence between his garden and his neighbour, so Mr. Biggs came to build it. Mick said to him, „Please make the fence out of strong wood. And I want a hole in it. Make it big enough for my chickens to get into my neighbour’s garden and eat his vegetables, but too small for his to get into mine and eat mine.“

1. What did Mick do with his eggs and chickens?
2. What was there between the two gardens?
3. Mick wanted his neighbour’s chickens to come into his garden. (True / False)
4. Who will build the fence? (Mick / Mr. Biggs / Mick’s neighbour)
5. Where did Mick live?
6. What did Mick do in his garden?

**B- Answer (5) of the questions below using the information from your textbook:**

**(10 M)**

- 1- where was Ibn Al- Haitham born?
- 2- Who asked him to regulate the river Nile?
- 3- Which scientific explanation did Ibn Al- Haitham give?
- 4- How many of Ibn Al- Haitham’s works have survived?
- 5- There won’t be any school buildings. (True / False)
- 6- Students will need access to the internet. (True / False)

**Q2-A) Do as required: (Choose Five only)**

**(5 M)**

1. She (has) an exam tomorrow morning. (Future: „going to“).
2. Define a pilot. (Use: “flies a plane”).
3. A firefighter is someone who (put out) fire and (save) people. (Correct the verbs)
4. Define a mechanic. (Use: “repairs cars”).
5. They’re going to build a new mosque in our neighbourhood. (Question)
6. What do you say when you ask someone to show you the way to the park?

**B) Complete the sentences below with the suitable choices: (Choose Five only)**

**(5 M)**

1. Is Luma going ..... to Turkey next week? (travel / to travel / to travels)
2. Mazin bought a house ..... garden is very beautiful. (who / whose / which).
3. The story ..... I borrowed from Muna was interesting. (who / where / which)
4. I like ..... apples that grow in our garden. (an / X / the)
5. A nurse is someone who ..... of patients. (takes care / take care / taking care).
6. Do you know the name of the town ..... he was born. (which / where / who)

**Q3- A) Match the words in List (A) with the suitable words from List (B):**

**(5 M)**

**List A:** 1. help 2. repair 3. design 4. Put out 5. make

**List B:** a. fires b. cars c. soft ware d. clothes e. sick people

**B) Re-write the following sentence with capital letters and punctuation marks**

**(5 M)**

ammam didnt buy this brown egyptian suit from the mall last monday

**Q.4) Answer the questions below using the information from the story time:**

**(10 M)**

1. Who did Dalia live with?
2. Huda and Mariam studied hard at school. (true / false)
3. The farmer (paid Dalia a good salary / started a new business) when the farm started to turn a profit.
4. What did Dalia’s new business do?
5. Huda and Mariam were ..... about Dalia’s success. (a. happy b. surprised c. angry)

**Q5) Written Component:**

**(10 M)**

**Write about the career of a real person.**

**Q1) A-**

1. He sold them.
2. A wire fence
3. False
4. Mr. Biggs
5. In the country
6. He grew some vegetables and he had some chickens too.

**B-**

1. Basra.
2. The caliph in Egypt.
3. The parts of the eye and the process of vision.
4. More than 50.
5. False
6. True

**Q2-**

**A) Do as required**

1. She is going to have an exam tomorrow morning.
2. A pilot is someone who flies a plane.
3. Puts out / saves
4. A mechanic is someone who repairs cars.
5. Are they going to build a new mosque.....?
6. Can you tell me how to get to the park?

**B) Choose the correct answer:**

1. To travel
2. Whose
3. Which
4. The
5. Takes care
6. Where

**Q3-**

**A) Matching**

1. = e
2. = b
3. = d
4. = a
5. = c

**B) Punctuation**

Ammar didn't buy this brown Egyptian suit from the mall last Monday.

**Q4-**

1. Her garndparents
2. Flase
3. paid Dalia a good salary
4. Give management advice to other farms.
5. b. surprised

**Q5) Writing** يجب على الطالب كتابة انشاء الوحدة السادسة

# Unit 7

## الظروف (Adverbs / Adverbials)

### ● انواع الظروف وموقعها في الجملة.

1- (Adverbs):- هي الظروف التي تتألف من كلمة واحدة مثل:-

Ex:- He speaks nicely. (ظرف حال)

Ex:- We usually go to the library. (ظرف زمان)

Ex:- My uncle lives there. (ظرف مكان)

2- (Adverbials):- هي الظروف التي تتألف من عبارة أي أكثر من كلمة واحدة وتسمى العبارة الظرفية مثل:-

Ex:- They crossed the desert on foot. (عبارة حال)

Ex:- We left on Tuesday. (عبارة زمان)

Ex:- I put the keys on the table. (عبارة مكان)

● يمكن تقسيم الظروف بشكل عام الى اربعة اقسام وهي:-

1. ظروف التكرار (adverb of frequently) مثل:-

(always - usually - often - sometimes)

Ex:- I often go swimming at the sports centre.

2- ظروف الزمان (Adverbs of time):-

وهي الظروف التي نخبرنا متى (When) تحدث الأشياء وعند السؤال باداة الزمان فيجب ان يحتوي الجواب على احد هذه الظروف.

Ex:- I go swimming at the sports centre on Tuesday.

### ملاحظة:-

بعض ظروف الزمان تمثل وقت محدد مثل:- (yesterday, every day, in the morning)

وبعضها الاخر تمثل وقت غير محدد مثل:- (often, usually)

3- ظروف المكان (Adverbs of place):-

وهي الظروف التي نخبرنا اين (Where) تحدث الأشياء وعند السؤال باداة المكان فيجب ان يتضمن الجواب احد هذه الظروف.

بعض ظروف المكان تتألف من كلمة واحدة مثل:- (here, there)

وبعضها تتألف من أكثر من كلمة واحدة او تحتوي على حرف جر مثل:- (in the house, on the table)

Ex:- I gave my money to the bus driver.

#### 4- ظروف الحال (Adverbs of manner):-

وهي الظروف التي نخبرنا كيف (How) تحدث الأشياء وعند السؤال باداة الحال فيجب ان يتضمن الجواب على احد هذه الظروف والتي غالبا تنتهية بـ (ly) مثل (slowly, quickly) او اعتيادية مثل (well) او قد يكون التعبير عنها بعبارة حال مثل (by car, on foot, in a friendly way)

ملاحظة:- قد تحتوي الجملة على اكثر من ظرف حال وفي هذه الحالة لايهم من يتقدم على الاخر مثل:-

Ex:- They walk slowly on foot.

Ex:- They walk on foot slowly.

• اما ترتيب هذه الظروف اذا اجتمعت معاً في جملة فيكون الظرف الأول هو ظرف حال ثم ظرف مكان ثم ظرف زمان لاحظ المثال ادناه:-

Ex:- My friend sang very well (حال) at the concert (مكان) last night (زمان).

=====

كتاب النشاط تمرين (3) صفحة (109). (مهم).

• put these words and phrases in order to make sentences.

ضع هذه الكلمات والعبارات بالترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل.

1- The children happily played in the garden all the day

*The children played happily in the garden all the day.*

2- in our house read usually after dinner we quietly

*We usually read quietly in our house after dinner*

3- I to the Emirates travelled in the holidays by bus

*I travelled by bus to the Emirates in the holidays.*

4- last night played music my brother very loudly shouted and my father angrily at him

*My brother played music very loudly last night and my father shouted angrily at him.*

5- Hisham patiently had to wait for a long time at the hospital

*Hisham had to wait patiently at the hospital for a long time.*

6- People usually in London to work travel by underground who live

*People who live in London usually travel to work by underground.*

7- carefully homework his after supper does Manaf

*Manaf does his homework carefully after supper.*

8- starts usually 8 o'clock finishes and Jood school at at 3 o'clock

*Jood starts school at 8 o'clock and finishes at 3 o'clock.*

1- I to the Emiraties travelled in the holidays by bus. (**Rewrite in correct order**)

.....

2- Hisham patiently had to wait for a long time at the hospital. (**put in correct order**)

.....

3- The children played (all the day, happily, in the garden). (**Order**)

.....

4- I played (happily in the house yesterday, yesterday in the house happily, in the house happily yesterday).

● لتقديم الاعتذار او للتعبير عن موضوع الاعتذار (Apologizing) نستخدم التعبيرات الآتية:-

Expression التعبير	Meaning المعنى
1 Oh, I'm sorry.	اوه، انا اسف
2 I'm so sorry.	انا اسف جدا
3 I'm sorry.	انا اسف
4 Pardon?	لم اسمع / عفوا

1- احياناً نعطي جواباً مختصراً يكون فقط باستخدام التعبير الآتي:-

I'm sorry.

**Ex:-** My stomach feels really sore.

I'm sorry.

2- اذا وجدنا (late) في جملة السؤال نستخدم التعبير الآتي:- (I'm sorry for being late)

**Ex:-** Apologize to your teacher for being late?

I'm sorry for being late.

3- عندما شخص يسأل او يطلب منا القيام بعمل ما وننسى القيام به وبعد ذلك يقوم بتذكيرنا نعتذر منه بتباع التعبير الآتي:-

Oh, I'm sorry.

**Ex:-** Did you bring the book I asked for?

Oh, I'm sorry.

4- عند عدم فهم مقالته المتكلم او عند عدم سماع الجملة او عندما نطلب من المتكلم ان يعيد كلمة نستخدم التعبير الآتي:-

Pardon?

**Ex:-** Would you like some tea? (Pardon? / Don't mention it.) I said, would you like some tea?

● لقبول الاعتذار او للرد على الاعتذار نستخدم التعبيرات الآتية:-

Respond الإجابة	Meaning المعنى
1 That's ok	لا بأس / حسناً
2 That's ok, thanks	لا مشكلة , شكرا
3 Don't mention it	لايهم / لا تذكرها

**ملاحظة:-** نتعرف على موضوع قبول الاعتذار او الرد على الاعتذار من خلال وجود الكلمات الآتية:-

(I'm sorry, respond to this apology, accept this apology)

**Ex:-** I'm so sorry for forgetting your birthday. **(Respond to the apology)**

Don't mention it.

**Ex:-** The cake is a little dry. I'm sorry. **(Accept this apology)**

Don't mention it.

تمرين (1) في كتاب النشاط صفحة (110) والمختص بتقديم الاعتذار والرد عليه. (مهم جداً)

- **Choose the correct answer. اختر الجواب الصحيح**

- 1- Hey! You just knocked my bag on the floor. (I'm sorry. / That's OK.)
- 2- I'm so sorry for forgetting your birthday. (Pardon? / Don't mention it.)
- 3- My stomach feels really sore. (That's OK. / I'm sorry.)
- 4- Would you like some tea? (Pardon? / Don't mention it.) I said, would you like some tea?
- 5- Did you bring the book I asked for? (Oh, I'm sorry. / That's OK. I forgot.)
- 6- Pardon? I afraid I didn't hear you the first time. (That's Ok. / Don't mention it. I'll say it again.)

الجواب →

1- I'm sorry. 2- Don't mention it. 3- I'm sorry. 4- Pardon? 5- Oh, I'm sorry. 6- That's Ok.

=====

كتاب النشاط تمرين (2) صفحة (110). (مهم)

- **Use the words in the box to complete the sentences. استخدم الكلمات داخل الصندوق لأكمال الجمل**

Sorry    OK    mention    Pardon?    Sorry

- 1- Teacher: Do the activities on page 17 for the homework, please.  
Student: \_\_\_\_\_ Teacher: Page 17 for homework, please.
- 2- I'm so \_\_\_\_\_ to hear that your grandmother is ill.
- 3- The cake is a little dry. I'm sorry. Don't \_\_\_\_\_ it.
- 4- Ouch! You're standing on my toe! Oh, I'm so \_\_\_\_\_!
- 5- Sorry for being late. That's \_\_\_\_\_. I was a bit late too.

الجواب →

1- Pardon? 2- sorry 3- mention 4- sorry 5- OK

اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- Hey! You just knocked my back on the floor. **(Apologize)**

2- Ouch! You're standing on my toe. **(Apologize)**

3- Did you bring the book I asked for? (I'm sorry. / That's OK)

4- Do the activities on page 17 for homework, please. (That's OK. / Pardon?) Page 17 for homework, please.

5- I'm sorry. I just dropped some water on your shoe. (Respond to this apology)

6- I'm sorry for forgetting your birthday. (Pardon? / Don't mention it.)

7- The cake is a little dry. I'm sorry. (Accept this apology)

- نستخدم الزمن المضارع التام (Present perfect tense) للتعبير عن حدث حصل منذ فترة بسيطة ولا تزال اثره ظاهرة.
- للتعبير عن هذا الزمن في حالة الاثبات (affirmative) نتبع الصيغة التالية:

تكملة + P.P + have / has + فاعل .

Exs:

- 1- They have visited us.
- 2- He has finished the report.

- في حالة النفي (negative) نضع اداة النفي (not) بعد الفعل المساعدة (have / has) وكما في الصيغة الآتية:

تكملة + (P.P) + not + have / has + فاعل .

Exs:

- 1- Ahmed hasn't written a letter yet.
- 2- We haven't bought a car yet.

- وفي حالة الاستفهام (Question / interrogative) نقدم الفعل المساعد (have/has) على الفاعل كما في الصيغة الآتية:

? تكملة + (P.P) + فاعل + Have / Has

Exs:

- 1- Has he refused a good offer?
- 2- Have you been to India?

ملاحظة:- نستخدم (have) اذا كان الفاعل جمع او اذا كان الفاعل الضمير (I) ونستخدم (has) اذا كان الفاعل مفرد.

ملاحظة:- الحرفان (P.P) هم اختصار لكلمة (Past participle) وتعني تصريف ثالث للفعل

ملاحظة:- نحصل على التصريف الثالث للفعل بعد اضافة (ed) للأفعال القياسية مثل:

Work=worked, live=lived, play=played .....

اما الأفعال غير القياسية فليس لها شكل ثابت فيجب حفظها مثل:

Write=written, see= seen , go =gone, eat=eaten ...

- الظروف التي تأتي مع الزمن المضارع التام البسيط وهي كالتالي:-

( حتى الان yet , مسبقا already , توا just , مطلقا never , من قبل ever )

- مراعات موقع الظروف في الزمن المضارع التام البسيط

1- (من قبل ever) تستخدم في الجمل الاستفهامية للحديث عن تجارب الحياة السابقة ويجب أن تأتي بين الفاعل

والتصريف الثالث للفعل وكما مبين في الصيغة الآتية: ← ? تكملة + ever + p.p + فاعل + Have \ Has

Ex:- Have you ever been to France?

2- (ابدا أو مطلقا Never) تستخدم للتعبير عن النفي في حالة الاثبات ويكون موقعها بين (have / has) و التصريف

الثالث للفعل وكما مبين في الصيغة الآتية:-

التصريف الثالث للفعل وكما مبين في الصيغة الآتية:- ← . تكملة + never + p. p + have \ has + فاعل

Ex:- I have never sent an e-mail.

3- (تواً Just ) تستخدم للحديث عن حدث حصل قبل فترة قصيرة جداً مع الجمل المثبتة ويكون موقعها بين (have / has) والتصريف الثالث للفعل وحسب الصيغة الآتية:-

تكملة + have \ has + just + p. p + فاعل .

Ex:- I have just finished my work. انا تواً انهيت عملي.

4- (مسبقاً already) تستخدم مع الجمل المثبتة للحديث عن شيء حصل قبل ان نتوقعه ويكون موقعها بين (have / has) والتصريف الثالث للفعل وحسب الصيغة الآتية:-

تكملة + have \ has + already + p.p + فاعل .

EXs:- I have already talked to him.

5- نستخدم ( بعد / حتى الان yet ) مع الجمل المنفية ب (not) والجمل الاستفهامية عندما نتحدث عن شيء كنا نتوقع حدوثه ويكون موقعها في نهاية الجملة وحسب الصيغة الآتية:-

1- yet. + تكملة + haven't \ hasn't + p.p + فاعل → اذا كانت الجملة منفية -1

2- yet? + تكملة + Have \ Has + فاعل → اذا كانت الجملة استفهامية -2

Exs:-

1- I haven't done my work yet.

2- Has she passed the driving test yet?

### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

1- He has decided to buy a car. (Negative)

2- I (has, have, having) done my homework.

3- Have you (never, just, ever) been to Africa?

4- My brother (be) in Egypt for two years. (Correct)

5- Haider has (break) his leg during the match. (Correct)

6- Have you (never / ever) eaten mushroom?

7- I've ----- to my teacher about the exam. (spoken , speak , spoke , speaking)

8- Nadia wrote an essay. (Present perfect)

9- Mustafa (not finish) his homework yet. (Correct)

10- Samir has phoned his cousin. (Question)

11- She has (never / ever) tried Indian food.

12- Ahmed hasn't arrived ----- . (just / yet / already)

● موضوع الجنسية موضع جميل ومميز حيث نقوم بتحويل أسم البلد الى الجنسية (صفة) من أجل ان نصف الأشخاص أو الأشياء التي تعود الى ذلك البلد فمثلاً بالعربية نقول العراق كأسم دولة ولكن عند تحويل أسم الدولة الى جنسية تصبح عراقي وكذلك في الأنكليزية يتم تحويل أسم البلد الى جنسية حيث نقوم بإضافة هذه المقاطع (n, -i, -ish, -an, -ian, -ese) الى اسماء البلدان حتى تتحول الى جنسيات (صفات) وكما مبين في الجدول ادناه.

Country البلد	Nationality الجنسية
1 Iraq عراق	Iraqi عراقي
2 Bahrain البحرين	Bahraini بحريني
3 Qatar قطر	Qatari قطري
4 Australia استراليا	Australian استرالي
5 India الهند	Indian هندي
6 Russia روسيا	Russian روسي
7 Libya ليبيا	Libyan ليبي
8 Canada كندا	Canadian كندي
9 Egypt مصر	Egyptian مصري
10 Japan اليابان	Japanese ياباني
11 Sudan السودان	Sudanese سوداني
12 Lebanon لبنان	Lebanese لبناني
13 England انكلترا	English
14 Spain اسبانيا	Spanish اسباني
15 France فرنسا	French فرنسي
16 The united state of America الولايات المتحدة الامريكية	American امريكي

■ سؤال تحويل اسماء الدول الى الجنسيات غالباً يأتي ضمن سؤال الأملاء.

#### اختبر نفسك - صيغة الاسئلة

- 1- India, Indian; france, \_\_\_\_\_
- 2- Iraq, Iraqi; Japan, \_\_\_\_\_
- 3- Spanish, Spain; Qatari, \_\_\_\_\_

- Complete the sentences with the countries and adjectives in the box.

American    Bahraini    Canada    Egypt    France    Spanish

1. I was born in ..... , so my first language is French.
2. I usually cook ..... food like hot dogs because I'm from the USA.
3. Madrid, Barcelona and Seville are famous ..... Tourist cities.
4. I saw Great Pyramids and the River Nile when I went to ..... .
5. Traditional ..... foods include machboos and muhammar.
6. Ottawa is the capital of ..... .

## Page 107 ( AB ) :

a- exhausted tired

متعب / مرهق

b- unexpected surprising

غير متوقع

c- views sights

مناظر

d- rescue recovery

أنقاذ

1. تمرين 2 صفحة 118 معاكسات مهمة جدا

- 1- happily بسعادة X unhappily بلا سعادة  
2- slowly ببطيء X quickly / fast بسرعة  
3- badly بشكل سيء X well بشكل جيد  
4- comfortably براحة X uncomfortable بلا راحة  
5- in a friendly way بطريقة ودودة X in an unfriendly way بطريقة غير ودودة

2. هو تمرين 3 صفحة 118 اسقاطات مهمة جدا

Change the adjectives in the box to adverbs. Then use them to complete the sentence.

Quiet هادئ dangerous خطر clear واضح careful بحذر

- 1- TV presenters have to speak clearly.  
2- when I speak quietly, my teachers says, 'speak up'  
3- you should always drive carefully.  
4- if you drive dangerous, you might have an accident.

## (1) Two African countries دولتان أفريقيتان

### Libya ليبيا

Libya is a large country in North Africa with a long coastline on the Mediterranean Sea. Most of the population live in and around the capital, Tripoli, and the second city, Benghazi. The rest of the country is mostly desert and mountain. It can be quite cold in the mountain areas in winter, but, in general, the climate is hot and dry. In the spring and autumn, the ghibli, a hot, dry wind that carries sand, blows. Then the temperature can rise very fast. The highest temperature in the world, 58 degrees centigrade, was recorded in Libya in 1972.

ليبيا دولة كبيرة تقع في شمال أفريقيا ولها ساحل طويل على البحر الأبيض المتوسط. يعيش معظم السكان في العاصمة طرابلس وحولها والمدينة الثانية بنغازي. أما بقية البلاد فهي صحراوية وجبلية في الغالب. وقد يكون الطقس باردًا جدًا في المناطق الجبلية في الشتاء، ولكن بشكل عام يكون المناخ حارًا وجافًا. وفي الربيع والخريف تهب رياح جيلي الحارة والجافة التي تحمل الرمال. ثم ترتفع درجة الحرارة بسرعة كبيرة. وقد سجلت ليبيا أعلى درجة حرارة في العالم، 58 درجة مئوية، في عام 1972.

In the narrow, fertile northern area, agriculture is important and a lot of food is produced. Many people farm sheep, goats and cattle. However, Libya's main product is oil. It also has natural gas. The country has some magnificent ancient places to visit such as Leptis Magna, an important city 2,600 years ago.

في المنطقة الشمالية الضيقة الخصبة، تعد الزراعة مهمة ويتم إنتاج الكثير من الغذاء. ويقوم العديد من الناس بتربية الأغنام والماعز والأبقار. ومع ذلك، فإن المنتج الرئيسي لليبيا هو النفط. كما يوجد بها الغاز الطبيعي. وتضم البلاد بعض الأماكن القديمة الرائعة التي يمكن زيارتها مثل لبدة الكبرى، وهي مدينة مهمة قبل 2600 عام مضى.

## LIBYA



<b>Area</b>	1,759,541 sq. km.
<b>Population</b>	7,043,769
<b>Currency</b>	Libyan dinar
<b>Language</b>	Arabic

## Sudan السودان

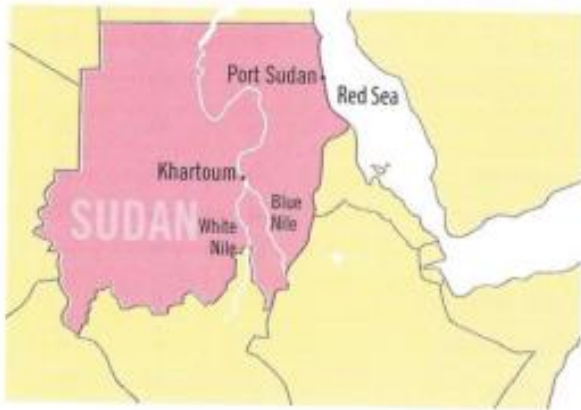
Sudan is the third largest country in Africa. Most of the north is desert, but there are flat grasslands in the centre and forests and high mountains in the south and west. Two rivers, the Blue Nile and White Nile, join at Khartoum, the capital. These are the country's main source of water.

The main crops and exports are cotton and sugar. Sudan has one of the world's largest sugar refineries. Sudan is the world's main producer of gum arabic. Animal farming is also important.

السودان هو ثالث أكبر دولة في أفريقيا. معظم الشمال عبارة عن صحراء، ولكن هناك مراعي مسطحة في الوسط وغابات وجبال عالية في الجنوب والغرب. يلتقي نهري النيل الأزرق والنيل الأبيض، في الخرطوم، العاصمة. وهما المصدر الرئيسي للمياه في البلاد.

المحاصيل والصادرات الرئيسية هي القطن والسكر. يوجد في السودان واحدة من أكبر مصافي السكر في العالم. السودان هو المنتج الرئيسي للصمغ العربي في العالم. كما تعد تربية الحيوانات مهمة أيضاً.

## SUDAN



Area	1,849,233 sq. km.
Population	45,840,054
Currency	Sudanese pound
Language	Arabic

1. Which country is bigger Sudan or Libya? أيهما أكبر السودان أم ليبيا؟

Sudan السودان

2. Which one has the fewest people?

Libya ليبيا

3. What do Sudan and Libya have in common? ما هو القاسم المشترك بين السودان وليبيا؟

They both speak Arabic and They are both in Africa. كلاهما يتحدثان العربية وكلاهما في أفريقيا.

Mark the sentences True or False. اشر الجمل صحيحة او خاطئة

1- Libya is mostly desert. (T) معظم ليبيا صحراء.

2- It is always very hot there in Libya. (T) انها دائما حارة في ليبيا.

3- There is no agriculture in Libya. (F) لا توجد زراعة في ليبيا.

4- Libya produces oil. (T) تنتج ليبيا النفط.

5- Leptis Manga is a modern city. (F) لبيتس مانكا مدينة حديثة.

6- Sudan has a coastline on the Mediterranean Sea. (F) تمتلك السودان ساحلا على البحر الأبيض.

7- The capital of Sudan is Khartoum. (T) عاصمة السودان هي الخرطوم.

8- Sudan gets most of its water from Blue Nile. (F) يحصل السودان على معظم مياهه من النيل الأزرق.

9- Sudan produces cotton, sugar and gum Arabic. (T) تنتج السودان القطن ، السكر و الصمغ العربي.

The Asian Games are held every four years. Young people from all over Asia compete in more than 30 kinds of sport. It is an exciting festival. Strength and skill are tested and friendships are built between people from different countries. The Games are also an opportunity for cultural exchange because the programme includes musical performances and exhibitions of architecture and the arts.

تقام الألعاب الآسيوية كل أربع سنوات. يتنافس الشباب من مختلف أنحاء آسيا في أكثر من 30 نوعًا من الرياضة. إنه مهرجان مثير. يتم اختبار القوة والمهارة وبناء الصداقات بين الأشخاص من بلدان مختلفة. تعد الألعاب أيضًا فرصة للتبادل الثقافي لأن البرنامج يتضمن عروضًا موسيقية ومعارض للهندسة المعمارية والفنون.

### History of the Games

The Asian Games were started after the end of the Second World War. The idea was to build international friendship through sport. This idea came from India, so the first Games were held in the Indian capital, New Delhi, in 1951. In that year, 489 athletes from 11 countries took part in the Games. Since then, the number has grown, and now more than 40 countries compete in the Games.

#### تاريخ الألعاب

بدأت الألعاب الآسيوية بعد نهاية الحرب العالمية الثانية. وكانت الفكرة هي بناء الصداقة الدولية من خلال الرياضة. جاءت هذه الفكرة من الهند، لذلك أقيمت الألعاب الأولى في العاصمة الهندية نيودلهي عام 1951. في ذلك العام، شارك في الألعاب 489 رياضيًا من 11 دولة. ومنذ ذلك الحين، زاد العدد، والآن يتنافس في الألعاب أكثر من 40 دولة.

### The OCA

The Asian Games are organized by the OCA. These letters stand for the Olympic Council of Asia. Forty-five countries and regions are members of the OCA, and most of them have won medals at the Games.

#### المجلس الأولمبي الآسيوي

يتم تنظيم الألعاب الآسيوية من قبل المجلس الأولمبي الآسيوي. تشير هذه الأحرف إلى المجلس الأولمبي الآسيوي. يضم المجلس الأولمبي الآسيوي خمسة وأربعين دولة ومنطقة، وقد فاز معظمها بميداليات في الألعاب.

### Where they've been held

Most recently, the Games have been held in Doha, Qatar (2006), Guangzhou, China (2010), Incheon, South Korea (2014) and Jakarta and Palembang, Indonesia (2018).

#### أين أقيمت الألعاب؟

أقيمت الألعاب مؤخرًا في الدوحة، قطر (2006)، وقوانغتشو، الصين (2010)، وإنتشون، كوريا الجنوبية (2014)، وجاكرتا وباليبانج، إندونيسيا (2018).

## Iraq's record in the Games

An Iraqi team has attended the Asian Games eight times since 1974. Up to 2018, Iraq has won seven gold medals, 17 silver medals and 23 bronze medals, which is unusually good for a country in a difficult situation.

An extraordinary Iraqi competitor was Ali Adnan Amir, who at just ten years old competed in a Men's 200 m individual medley heat at the Asian Games in Doha, Qatar on 6th December 2006. More recently, in 2018, Iraq has shone in weightlifting, with Safaa Rashed winning gold in the Men's 85 kg event and Salwan Jassim taking silver in the Men's 105 kg event.

### سجل العراق في الألعاب

شارك فريق عراقي في الألعاب الآسيوية ثماني مرات منذ عام 1974. وحتى عام 2018، فاز العراق بسبع ميداليات ذهبية و17 ميدالية فضية و23 ميدالية برونزية، وهو أمر جيد بشكل غير عادي بالنسبة لبلد في وضع صعب. وكان المتنافس العراقي الاستثنائي علي عدنان أمير، الذي تنافس في سن العاشرة فقط في سباق 200 متر فردي متنوع للرجال في الألعاب الآسيوية في الدوحة، قطر في 6 ديسمبر 2006. ومؤخرًا. في عام 2018، تألق العراق في رفع الأثقال، حيث فاز صفاء راشد بالميدالية الذهبية في حدث 85 كجم للرجال وحصل سلوان جاسم على الميدالية الفضية في حدث 105 كجم للرجال.

## اسئلة واجوبة قطعة الألعاب الاسيوية

- 1- What was the idea behind the Asian Games? ماهي الفكرة وراء الألعاب الاسيوية؟  
ج/ لبناء صداقة دولية من خلال الرياضة. It was to build international friendship through sport.
- 2- How often do the games take place? كل كم تقام الألعاب؟  
ج/ Every four years. كل اربع سنوات.
- 3- When did the Asian Games begin? متى بدأت الألعاب؟  
ج/ 1951
- 4- Whose idea was it to hold the games? من أصحاب الفكرة لاقامة الألعاب؟  
ج/ The idea came from India. انها جاءت من الهند.
- 5- Where were the first games held? اين أقيمت اول دورة للألعاب؟  
ج/ New Delhi. نيودلهي.
- 6- Where and when were the last games held? اين ومتى أقيمت اخر العاب؟  
ج/ Jakarta and Palembang, Indonesia (2018). جاكارتا وباليبانج، إندونيسيا (2018).
- 7- Has Iraq won any medals in the games? هل العراق ربح أي ميداليات في الألعاب؟  
ج/ Yes, it has. نعم ، لديه .
8. How many silver medals has Hong Kong won? كم عدد الميداليات الفضية التي فازت بها هونغ كونغ؟  
79
9. Where were the 1998 Asian Games held? أين أقيمت دورة الألعاب الآسيوية عام 1998؟  
Bangkok (Thailand) بانكوك، (تايلند)
10. When were the Asian Games held in Busan? متى أقيمت دورة الألعاب الآسيوية في بوسان؟  
2002

AB – lesson -7- page -115- /ex -2-

**Look at the medal table in your Student's Book. Mark the sentences true (T) or false (F).**

1. South Korea has won the most medals. F. فازت كوريا الجنوبية بأكثر عدد من الميداليات.
2. Iraq has won more gold medals than Macau. T. فاز العراق بميداليات ذهبية أكثر من ماكاو.
3. India has won more medals than Iraq. T. فازت الهند بميداليات أكثر من العراق.
4. Korea has won more gold medals than Iraq. T. فازت كوريا بميداليات ذهبية أكثر من العراق.
5. Japan has won the most bronze medals. T. حصلت اليابان على أكبر عدد من الميداليات البرونزية.
6. Vietnam has won fewer gold medals than Lebanon. F. فازت فيتنام بميداليات ذهبية أقل من لبنان.
7. Oman and Brunei have won the same number of medals. F. وقد فازت عمان وبروناي بنفس عدد الميداليات.

## معاً لمدرسة أفضل Together for a better school

During the summer vacation, Ammar was passing his school. He looked through the gate, and he was shocked by what he saw. The school grounds were a mess! The grass in the garden had grown really tall, the thorn trees had grown too big and there were weeds, rocks and rubbish everywhere.

معاً من أجل مدرسة أفضل

خلال العطلة الصيفية، كان عمار يمر بمدرسته. نظر عبر البوابة، فصدّم مما رأى. كانت ساحة المدرسة في حالة من الفوضى! لقد نما العشب في الحديقة بشكل طويل للغاية، ونمت أشجار الشوك بشكل كبير، وكانت الأعشاب والصخور والقمامة في كل مكان.

Ammar decided that something needed to be done about the mess. The next morning, he took a large bag to the school grounds. All morning, he moved rocks and filled the bag with rubbish. When it was time to go home, he looked around. The grounds were still a mess.

This job is too big for one person.' sighed Ammar. 'I need some help.' He made a phone call to his friend.

قرر عمار أن هناك شيئاً ما يجب القيام به بشأن الفوضى. في صباح اليوم التالي، أخذ حقيبة كبيرة إلى ساحة المدرسة. وطوال الصباح، كان يحرك الصخور ويملاً الحقيبة بالقمامة. وعندما حان وقت العودة إلى المنزل، نظر حوله. كانت الساحة لا تزال في حالة من الفوضى. تنهد عمار قائلاً: "هذه المهمة أكبر من أن يقوم بها شخص واحد. أحتاج إلى بعض المساعدة". ثم أجرى مكالمة هاتفية مع صديقه.

The next day, Ammar met Fahad in the school grounds. Fahad felt sad when he saw the untidy grounds. Together, they moved rocks and filled a bag with rubbish. When it was time to go home, they looked around. The grounds were still a big mess.

'This job is too big for two people,' sighed Fahad. 'We need more help.' Both boys got on their phones and made some calls.

في اليوم التالي، التقى عمار بفهد في ساحة المدرسة. شعر فهد بالحزن عندما رأى الساحة غير المرتبة. قاما معاً بنقل الصخور وملء كيساً بالقمامة. عندما حان وقت العودة إلى المنزل، نظروا حولهم. كانت الساحة لا تزال في حالة من الفوضى العارمة. تنهد فهد قائلاً: "هذه المهمة أكبر من أن يتحملها شخصان. نحن بحاجة إلى مزيد من المساعدة". فتح الصبيان هواتفهما وأجرىا بعض المكالمات.

The next day, Ammar and Fahad met three of their classmates in the school grounds. Everyone felt sad when they saw the untidy state of the grounds.

'The grounds are a mess. explained Ammar. 'We need to clean up before the start of next term. But it is a big job and we need help.

'My older brother has a lawn mower,' said Fahad. 'He could cut the grass.

'My brother works for a gardener.' said Ayaa. 'He can get us some new plants.'

'My cousin works on a farm, said Tahar. He can lend us some tools.'

'And my aunt knows a lot about flowers. She can tell us which weeds are poisonous and how to make beautiful flower beds, said Raia.

Everyone got on their phones and made some calls.

في اليوم التالي، التقى عمار وفهد بثلاثة من زملائهم في ساحات المدرسة. شعر الجميع بالحزن عندما رأوا حالة الفوضى التي لحقت بالمدرسة. الحديقة في حالة فوضى " أوضح عمار. "نحن بحاجة إلى التنظيف قبل بدء الفصل الدراسي القادم. لكنها مهمة كبيرة ونحن بحاجة إلى المساعدة.

أخي الأكبر لديه جزاة عشب"، قال فهد. "يمكنه قص العشب".  
"أخي يعمل لدى بستانني". قالت آية. "يمكنه أن يحضر لنا بعض النباتات الجديدة".  
"يعمل ابن عمي في مزرعة، قال طاهر. يمكنه أن يعيرنا بعض الأدوات".  
وخالتي تعرف الكثير عن الزهور. يمكنها أن تخبرنا عن الأعشاب الضارة السامة وكيفية صنع أحواض زهور جميلة، " قالت رايا.  
أجرى الجميع بعض المكالمات الهاتفية.

Ammar and his classmates arrived at the school grounds at 7 o'clock the next morning. They all had a rubbish bag and gloves. But nobody else arrived. Everyone felt sad. Would anyone come to help them?

A few minutes later, a truck appeared. Fahad's brother got out and waved. He opened the back of the truck and carried a large lawn mower into the grounds. Next, Ayaa's brother arrived with bags of seedlings. Tahar's cousin arrived with some gloves and tools, and then Raia's aunt came and started explaining which flowers they could keep and which they should remove. Other students from the school arrived, curious about what was happening. They joined in with the tidying, and soon the grounds were busy with activity.

وصل عمار وزملاؤه إلى ساحة المدرسة في الساعة السابعة من صباح اليوم التالي. كان كل منهم يحمل كيس قمامة وقفازات. لكن لم يصل أحد آخر. شعر الجميع بالحزن. هل سيأتي أحد لمساعدتهم؟

بعد بضع دقائق، ظهرت شاحنة. نزل شقيق فهد ولوح بيده. فتح الجزء الخلفي من الشاحنة وحمل جزاة عشب كبيرة إلى الساحة. بعد ذلك، وصل شقيق آية ومعه أكياس من الشتلات. وصل ابن عم طاهر ومعه بعض القفازات والأدوات، ثم جاءت عمة راية وبدأت في شرح الزهور التي يمكنهم الاحتفاظ بها والتي يجب إزالتها. وصل طلاب آخرون من المدرسة، فضوليين لمعرفة ما يحدث. انضموا إلى التنظيف، وسرعان ما انشغلت الساحة بالنشاط.

At 5 o'clock, everyone sat down exhausted. Ammar looked around. The grounds were beautiful! The grass was short, the trees were tidy and there were neat flower beds. A vegetable garden had been created for pumpkins and carrots, as well as a small pond made from rocks. Everyone went home feeling happy.

When the term started, the teachers and parents were delighted with the state of the school grounds. They were so impressed with the children's hard work and dedication to the environment that they gave them certificates and made them Environment Ambassadors for the school.

في الساعة الخامسة، جلس الجميع منهكين. نظر عمار حوله. كانت الحديقة جميلة! كان العشب قصيراً، وكانت الأشجار مرتبة وكانت هناك أحواض زهور أنيقة. تم إنشاء حديقة خضراوات للقرع والجزر، بالإضافة إلى بركة صغيرة مصنوعة من الصخور. عاد الجميع إلى منازلهم وهم يشعرون بالسعادة.

عندما بدأ الفصل الدراسي، كان المعلمون وأولياء الأمور سعداء بحالة أرض المدرسة. لقد أعجبوا كثيراً بالعمل الجاد للأطفال وتفانيهم في البيئة لدرجة أنهم منحوهم شهادات وجعلوهم سفراء للبيئة للمدرسة.

=====

## اسئلة واجوبة قصة معاً لمدرسة افضل

1. Why did Ammar call his friends? لماذا اتصل عمار بأصدقائه؟

Because he needed help to clean up the messy school grounds.

لأنه كان بحاجة للمساعدة في تنظيف أرض المدرسة الفوضوية.

2. What was the students' reward? ماذا كانت مكافأة الطلاب؟

They got certificates and became Environment Ambassadors for the school.

حصلوا على شهادات وأصبحوا سفراء لمدرستهم.

### AB.2/Answer the questions.P:119

1. Ammar saw ..... when he walked past the school.

رائ عمار ساحة المدرسة في فوضى عندما مر بمدرسته.

(a. messy school grounds

b. teachers eating lunch

c. students cutting grass)

ساحة المدرسة في فوضى

مدرسون يتناولون الغداء

طلاب يجرزون العشب

2. Ammar couldn't tidy the school grounds alone. (T / F) لم يستطع عمار ترتيب المدرسة لوحده.

3. Who brought the lawn mower? من احضر جزارة العشب؟

Fahad's brother اخ فهد

4. (Ayaa / Ayaa's sister) knew someone who could bring new plants.

(اية \ اخت اية) تعرف شخصاً يستطيع احضار نباتات جديدة.

5. Complete the sentence: The teachers and parents were impressed with the students' hard work.

اكمل الجملة . المعلمون واولياء الامور كانوا معجبين بالعمل الشاق الذي قام به الطلاب.

6. What happened to the students when the term began? ماذا حصل للطلاب عندما بدأ الفصل الدراسي؟

They got certificates and became Environment Ambassadors for the school.

حصلوا على شهادات وأصبحوا سفراء لمدرستهم.

▪ Write about a country. اكتب عن بلد ما

Iraq is quite a big country. It lies south west Asia. It has large population. Baghdad is the capital of Iraq. Iraq grows crops and vegetables. Oil is the important thing in Iraq. If you visit Iraq, there are a lot of holy and historical places. It has also many rivers. Iraq is a nice country deserves to visit.

العراق بلد كبير نوعاً ما. يقع جنوب شرق اسيا. يحتوي على نسبة كبيرة من السكان. بغداد عاصمة العراق. يزرع العراق المحاصيل والخضروات. النفط شئ مهم في العراق. اذا زرت العراق هناك الكثير من الاماكن المقدسة والتاريخية. هو يحتوي ايضاً عل العديد من الانهار. العراق بلد جميل يستحق الزيارة.

## Reading Comprehension

### Q1-A) Read this txt carefully:

Bill and Fred were students at a university and they were friends. They didn't have much money, so when it was time for their summer holiday, Bill said, "Let's take our holiday in a trailer, it's cheaper than a hotel. I can borrow my father's trailer." Fred was very happy, so they got into the trailer and began their holiday. They wanted to get up early the next day to go fishing, but they didn't have an alarm clock. "That's all right, Bill," Fred said. "I'll put these small pieces of bread on the roof of the trailer tonight and they will wake us up in the morning." Bill was very surprised, but he didn't say anything. Fred was right. As soon as it began to get light, small birds came down to eat the bread, and their noise on the roof of the trailer woke Bill and Fred up very quickly.

### Now answer the following questions:

(10 M)

1. What did Bill say to Fred when it was time for their summer holiday?
2. Why did they want to get up early one day?
3. Bill and Fred have a lot of money. (True / False)
4. What did Fred do that evening?
5. What happened in the morning?
6. Did they get up early or not?

### B) Answer (Five) of the following questions using the information from your textbook:

(10 M)

1. Where were the first Asian Games held?
2. When did the Asian Games begin?
3. What do Libya and Sudan have in common?
4. Libya is mostly desert. (True / False)
5. Leptis Magna is a (modern / ancient) city.
6. Iraq has won more gold medals than Macau. (True / False)

## Grammar and Function

### Q2) Do as required: (Choose Five only)

(10 M)

1. Apologize to your teacher for being late for the first lesson.
2. Ali ran ..... (yesterday / fast / in the race). (Rearrange the adverbs)
3. I am sorry. I've just dropped the orange juice on the table. (Respond to the apology)
4. I have lived in this house (since / for / ago) I was born.
5. I have never (eat) sushi in my life. (Correct the verb)
6. Would you like some tea? (Pardon? / Don't mention it) I said would you like some tea.

**Vocabulary and Punctuation:**

**Q3-A) Complete the sentences with the countries and adjectives in the box. (choose 5 only) (10 M)**

American	Bahraini	Canada	Egypt	France	Spanish
----------	----------	--------	-------	--------	---------

1. I was born in ..... , so my first language is French.
2. I usually cook ..... food like hot dogs because I'm from the USA.
3. Madrid, Barcelona and Seville are famous ..... Tourist cities.
4. I saw Great Pyramids and the River Nile when I went to .....
5. Traditional ..... foods include machboos and muhammar.
6. Ottawa is the capital of .....

**B) Re-write the following sentence with capital letters and punctuation marks.**

**(5 M)**

my mother is afraid of dogs so am i

**Story Time and Spelling**

**Q4-A) Do as required: (Do 5 only)**

**(10 M)**

**1. What was the students' reward?**

2. Ammar saw ..... when he walked past the school.

(a. messy school grounds

b. teachers eating lunch

c. students cutting grass)

3. Ammar couldn't tidy the school grounds alone. (T / F)

**4. Who brought the lawn mower?**

5. (Ayaa / Ayaa's sister) knew someone who could bring new plants.

6. Complete the sentence: The teachers and parents were .....with the students' hard work.

**B) Spelling**

**(5 M)**

1. The opposite of happy, .....
2. clear, clearly ; car, .....
3. do, done ; speak, .....
4. Stress, tension ; exhausted, .....
5. badly, well ; slowly, .....
6. Iraq, Iraqi ; Egypt, .....

**Q5) Written Component:**

**(10 M)**

Write about a country.

Q1-

**A) Reading Comprehension**

1. He said, "Let's take our holiday in a trailer, it is cheaper than a hotel.
2. To go fishing.
3. False.
4. He put small pieces of bread on the roof of the trailer.
5. Small birds came down to eat the bread and their noise made Fred and Bill wake up.
6. Yes, they did.

**B) Textbook Passages**

1. New Delhi in India
2. 1951
3. they both speak Arabic and they are both in Africa.
4. Ture
5. Ancient
6. Ture

**Q2) Do as required**

1. I'm sorry for being late
2. Fast in the race yesterday
3. Don't mention it.
4. Since
5. Eaten
6. Pardon?

Q3-

A)

1. France
2. American
3. Spanish
4. Egypt
5. Bahraini
6. Canada

**B) Punctuation**

My mother is afraid of dogs. So am I.

Q4-

**A) Story Time**

1. They got certificates and became Environment Ambassadors for the school.
2. a. messy school grounds
3. F
4. Fahad's brother
5. Ayaa
6. impressed

**Q5) Writing**

يجب كتابة انشاء الوحدة السابعة

**B)**

1. unhappy
2. by car
3. spoken
4. tired
5. fast
6. Egyptian

## Unit 8

اكمل الجمل بظرف مناسب

**AB.2/Complete the sentences with a suitable adverb or adverbial.P:120**

- a. They took the bus, so they got here quickly
- b. Sara's bike had a worn tyre, so she came to school on foot
- c. Imad played the guitar very well at the festival yesterday.
- d. After school , I'm going to buy a new uniform in the market.
- e. It was the weekend, so we went to the park on Friday

اختر الضمير الصحيح لأكمال الجمل

**P.124 Ex: 3 Choose the correct pronouns to complete the sentence.**

1. Jassim broke his leg and \_\_\_\_\_ couldn't walk. (**he** / him)
2. Ahmed gave his mother and father a present. He gave it to \_\_\_\_\_ yesterday. (they / **them**)
3. 'I often go to the beach with my sister,' said Noor. ' \_\_\_\_\_ like the sea.' (**We** / Us)
4. Mrs Fatima asked Mariam a question. Mariam gave \_\_\_\_\_ a good answer. (she / **her**)
5. Jassim and Hamid were late for school. 'Can you take \_\_\_\_\_ in the car?' Jassim asked his father. (we / **us**)

اكمل الجمل بكلمة من الصندوق. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

definitely بالتأكيد	officer ضابط	wages اجور	complaint شكوى	earn تكسب	opportunity فرصة	difficult صعب	facilities منشأة
------------------------	-----------------	---------------	-------------------	--------------	---------------------	------------------	---------------------

1. School is a good **opportunity** to prepare for a university education.
2. At university, some courses are quite easy and others are very **difficult**.
3. Modern universities have good sports **facilities**.
4. If you get a better job, you can **earn** more money.
5. The **wages** in some jobs are not very high.
6. Some people **complain** that they don't have enough money.
7. You can get advice on a good job from a careers **officer**.
8. It is **definitely** a good idea to study hard from the future.

=====

كتاب النشاط تمرين (A) صفحة (98).

ايضاً هذا التمرين من التمارين المهمة في كتاب النشاط والذي يتضمن ادراج الكلمات تحت العنوان المناسب لها.

- Write the words in the box under the correct headings. اكتب الكلمات في الصندوق تحت العناوين الصحيحة.

desert صحراء journey رحلة mosque جامع fertile خصوبة port ميناء crops محاصيل forest غابة  
horseback راكب الحصان farming زراعة grassland عشب museum متحف passenger مسافر  
refinery تكرير mountain جبل pyramid هرم vegetables خضروات

Travel رحلة / سفر	Geography جغرافية	Buildings بنايات	Agriculture زراعة

الجواب ←

Travel	Geography	Buildings	Agriculture
Journey	Desert	Mosque	Fertile
Port	Forest	Museum	Crops
Passenger	Mountain	Pyramid	Farming
Horseback	Grassland	Refinery	Vegetables

## مهنة علي Ali's career

Ali really enjoyed primary school. He learnt to read at five, and he used to read a lot of books at home. However, when he went to secondary school, things changed. His new friends didn't like school, so he stopped working hard and didn't do his homework, like them.

كان علي يستمتع حقًا بالمدرسة الابتدائية. فقد تعلم القراءة في سن الخامسة، وكان يقرأ الكثير من الكتب في المنزل. ولكن عندما ذهب إلى المدرسة الثانوية، تغيرت الأمور. فلم يكن أصدقائه الجدد يحبون المدرسة، لذا فقد توقف عن العمل الجاد ولم يقم بواجباته المدرسية مثلهم.

Ali found the first year easy, but the second year was different. He didn't understand the lessons and couldn't do the work. His parents were worried. They wanted him to go to university so that he could get a good job.

كان العام الأول سهلاً بالنسبة لعللي، لكن العام الثاني كان مختلفاً. لم يكن يفهم الدروس ولم يكن قادراً على أداء الواجبات. كان والداه قلقين. أرادا منه الالتحاق بالجامعة حتى يتمكن من الحصول على وظيفة جيدة.

School is boring, said Ali. 'I want to leave school at 16 and get a job. That's what my friends are going to do.'

قال علي إن المدرسة مملة، وأضاف: "أريد أن أترك المدرسة في سن السادسة عشرة وأحصل على وظيفة، وهذا ما سيفعله أصدقائي".

At the end of Ali's second year, the family went on holiday on a farm, and Ali loved helping the farmer with the animals. One day, one of the cows got very sick, and the farmer had to call in a vet. Ali talked to the vet about his job and decided to become one. "You'll have to work very hard to get on the course, said the vet.

في نهاية العام الثاني لعللي، ذهبت الأسرة في إجازة إلى مزرعة، وكان علي يحب مساعدة المزارع في التعامل مع الحيوانات. وفي أحد الأيام، مرضت إحدى الأبقار بشدة، واضطر المزارع إلى استدعاء طبيب بيطري. تحدث علي إلى الطبيب البيطري بشأن وظيفته وقرر أن يصبح طبيباً بيطرياً. قال الطبيب البيطري: "سيتعين عليك العمل بجدية شديدة حتى تتمكن من الالتحاق بالدورة التدريبية".

Ali's parents were very pleased. "You can come to the farm every summer if you work hard, they said. Ali enjoyed his holiday but was worried about going back to school. He couldn't stop thinking about all the work he would have to do to make up for the past year.

كان والدا علي في غاية السعادة. قالوا له: "يمكنك أن تأتي إلى المزرعة كل صيف إذا عملت بجد". استمتع علي بإجازته لكنه كان قلقاً بشأن العودة إلى المدرسة. لم يستطع التوقف عن التفكير في كل العمل الذي سيتعين عليه القيام به للتعويض عن العام الماضي.

Ali worked very hard, and by the end of the year, he was the best in his class. He knows what he wants to do now, so it's much easier for him to work hard.

لقد عمل علي بجد، وبحلول نهاية العام، أصبح الأفضل في فئته. إنه يعرف ما يريد أن يفعله الآن، لذا أصبح من الأسهل عليه كثيراً أن يعمل بجد.

**AB.8/Read the sentences and mark them true (T) or false (F). P:127** اقرأ الجمل واشهرهم صح ام خطأ

1. Ali read a lot of books with his teachers at primary school. F  
1. قرأ علي الكثير من الكتب مع معلميه في المدرسة الابتدائية.
2. He found the work difficult in his second year at secondary school. T  
2. وجد العمل صعباً في سنته الثانية في المدرسة الثانوية.
3. Ali wanted to stay at school at 16 and stay with his friends. F  
3. أراد علي البقاء في المدرسة في سن 16 والبقاء مع أصدقائه.
4. Ali helped the vet with the animals on the farm. F  
4. ساعد علي الطبيب البيطري في رعاية الحيوانات في المزرعة.
5. Ali's parents decided to come back to the farm every summer. T  
5. قرر والدا علي العودة إلى المزرعة كل صيف.
6. Ali continued to struggle at school after working on the farm. F  
6. واصل علي النضال في المدرسة بعد العمل في المزرعة.

=====

**AB.9/ Answer the questions. Begin with Because. P:127**

1. لماذا أراد علي ترك المدرسة الثانوية؟  
1. Why did Ali want to leave secondary school?  
لأنه قام بتكوين صداقات جديدة لا يحبون المدرسة. Because he made new friends who didn't like school.
2. لماذا أراد والدا علي أن يذهب إلى الجامعة؟  
2. Why did Ali's parents want him to go to university?  
لأنهم أرادوا له أن يحصل على وظيفة جيدة. Because they wanted him to get a good job.
3. لماذا أراد علي ترك المدرسة والحصول على وظيفة؟  
3. Why did Ali want to leave school and get a job?  
لأن أصدقائه كانوا سيتركون المدرسة ويحصلون على وظائف. Because his friends were going to leave school and get jobs.
4. لماذا جاء الطبيب البيطري إلى المزرعة؟  
4. Why did a vet come to the farm?  
لأن إحدى الأبقار مرضت بشدة. Because one of the cows got very sick.
5. لماذا كان علي قلقاً بشأن العودة إلى المدرسة للسنة الثالثة؟  
5. Why was Ali worried about going back to school for the third year?  
لأنه لم يستطع التوقف عن التفكير في العمل الذي سيتعين عليه تعويضه. Because he couldn't stop thinking about the work he would have to make up.
6. لماذا أصبح من الأسهل على علي أن يعمل بجد الآن؟  
6. Why is it easier for Ali to work hard now?  
لأنه يعرف ما يريد أن يفعله الآن. Because he knows what he wants to do now.

▪ Write about a simple event that happened to you.

Last night, I and my family were out having lunch in one of the city's restaurant. We were setting next to a family of three boys. One of the boys was very fat. 'Dad! Dad!' I shouted. The fat boy was eating greedily. I and my sister laughed at him. Suddenly, my dad started screaming at us. I was so embarrassed.

اليلة الماضية، انا وعائلتي خرجنا لتناول الغدا في احد مطاعم المدينة . نحن جلسنا بجوار عائلة تتكون من ثلاثة اولاد. احد الاولاد كان سمين جداً. "بابا! بابا!" انا صحت. الولد السمين يأكل بطمع. انا واختي سخرنا منه. فجأة، ابي بدأ بالصراخ فينا. انا كنت جداً محرج.

● بصورة عامه الأجوبة القصير تستخدم للأجابة على الأسئلة التي تبدأ بفعل مساعد و تكون الاجابة حسب الفعل المساعد والفاعل الموجود في السؤال.

1- للأجابة على الاسئلة التي تبدأ بفعل مساعد بالايجاب نتبع الصيغة الآتية:-

Yes, فاعل + فعل مساعد .

2- وللأجابة على الاسئلة التي تبدأ بفعل مساعد بالنفي نتبع الصيغة الآتية:-

No, فاعل + فعل مساعد + not .

● طبيعي الأفعال المساعد تختلف من زمن لأخر ويكون الجواب حسب نوع الزمن الذي يكون في السؤال (الجواب حسب الفعل المساعد الموجود في السؤال) وكما تعرفنا سابقاً لكل زمن له افعالة المساعدة الخاصة به.

**ملاحظة:-** إذا كان في السؤال الضمير (you) عند الجواب نقوم بتحويله الى الضمير (I) وفي حالة وجود اسم نقوم بتحويله الى ضمير وحسب نوع الاسم اذا كان جمع او مفرد مثل:-

Ali → he

Ali and Ahmed → they

### أمثلة

1- Do you like this game?

Yes, I do. او No, I don't.

2- Does it rain heavily?

Yes, it does. او No, it doesn't.

3- Did he study English last year?

Yes, he did. او No, he didn't.

4- Is she playing football at this moment?

Yes, she is. او No, she isn't.

5- Are you an actor?

Yes, I am. او No, I am not.

6- Was he playing football?

Yes, he was. او No, he wasn't .

7- Will you travel tomorrow?

Yes, I will. او No, I will not.

8- Have you cleaned your room?

Yes, I have. او No, I haven't.

9- Has he done his homework?

Yes, he has. او No, he hasn't.

● أدوات الاستفهام أو (كلمات السؤال): وهي كلمات نسأل بها تقع في بداية الجملة الاستفهامية ولكل أداة استفهامية وظيفتها الخاصة التي تسأل بها وأدوات الاستفهام هي:-

**(What, Who, Where, When, why, Which, How, How many, How much, How often, How long, How far, How old)**

1- (ما هو What) ونسأل به عن الشيء لاحظ:

What is your father's job?

What is the time?

2- (من Who) ونسأل بها عن العاقل لاحظ:

Who is writing this story?

Who is the best football player in the world?

3- (اين Where) ونسأل بها عن المكان لاحظ:

Where do you live?

Where did Ali go yesterday?

4- (متى When) ونسأل بها عن الزمان لاحظ:

When do you go to work?

When does he travel?

5- (لماذا Why) ونسأل بها عن السبب لاحظ:

Why do you say that?

Why don't you travel this week?

6- (اي Which) ونسأل بها عن الاختيار لاحظ:

Which one do you prefer this one or that one?

Which color does he prefer?

7- (كيف How) ونسأل بها عن الكيفية لاحظ:

How did they travel to London?

How does this work?

8- (كم عدد How many) ونسأل بها عن المعدودة (الاسم المعدود) لاحظ:

How many students are there in your school?

How many stories have you read?

9- (كم الكمية How much) ونسأل بهاء عن الكمية (الاسم الغير المعدود) لاحظ:

How much coffee does your father drink?

How much money do you have?

10- (كم مرة How often) ونسأل بهاء عن عدد المرات لاحظ:

How often do you visit your friends?

How often does he play football in the week?

11- (كم طول How long) ونسأل بها عن طول المدة لاحظ:

How long do you stay in Baghdad?

How long do you stay in that hotel?

12- (كم المسافة او البعد How far) ونسأل بهاء عن البعد او المسافة بين شيئين لاحظ:

How far is it from Najaf to Karbala?

How far is your school?

13- (كم العمر How old) ونسأل بها عن العمر لاحظ:

How old is your brother?

How old are you?

**القطعة الخارجية:** وهي عبارة عن شبه قصة قصيرة ، تتكون من مجموعة جمل تبدأ بفاعل وتنتهي بنقطة أو فارزة أو احد أدوات الربط. عليها ست أو خمس أسئلة. والأجابة على أسئلة القطعة تكون على شكل نقاط.

● أعزائي الطلبة أليكم هذه الخطوات التي تساعدكم على كيفية الأجابة على سؤال القطعة الخارجية:

1- قراءة القطعة الخارجية ومحاولة التعرف على المعنى العام لها.

2 - يجب معرفة عمل أداة السؤال (أي عن ماذا تسأل الأداة) حيث أنها تساعدك على الأجابه بشكل صحيح .

نسال بها عن الزمان When // نسال بها عن المكان Where // نسال بها عن الفاعل العاقل Who // نسال بها عن الأشياء What  
نسال بها عن العدد How many // نسال بها عن الكيفية How // نسال بها عن الاختيار Which // نسال بها عن السبب Why  
نسال بها عن البعد أو المسافه بين شئين How far // نسال بها عن العمر How old // نسال بها عن الكمية How much  
نسال بها عن طول المدة How long // نسال بها عن عدد المرات How often

3- عند الأجابة نحذف أدوات الاستفهام ونحذف علامة الاستفهام:

4- حذف أفعال العمل: (do, does, did) التي تأتي بعد أدوات الاستفهام ونتبع مايلي:

أ) عند حذف فعل العمل (do) كفعل مساعد يبقى الفعل الرئيسي دون تغيير لاحظ:

When ~~do~~ they go to work? = They go to work every day.

ب) وعند حذف فعل العمل (does) كفعل مساعد نضيف (s, es) الشخص الثالث الى الفعل الرئيسي

What ~~does~~ he watch? = He watches a comedy film.

ج) أما عند حذف فعل العمل (did) كفعل مساعد نقوم بتحويل الفعل الرئيسي الى الماضي

What ~~did~~ they study? = They studied English.

5- إذا كان السؤال يحتوي على أحد أفعال العمل المنفية (don't, doesn't, didn't) فأنها لاتحذف عند الأجابة مثل:

Why ~~didn't~~ they go to the cinema? = They didn't go to the cinema because they had exam.

6- إذا كان السؤال يحتوي على أحد أفعال الكينونة أو أفعال التملك أو الأفعال الناقصة فأنها لاتحذف وتكتب بعد الفاعل عند الجواب مثل:

What ~~is~~ Tom's father? = Tom's father is a doctor .

**ملاحظة:** نجد الفاعل بعد الأفعال المساعدة ونجد الفعل الرئيسي بعد الفاعل.

7- إذا كان السؤال بـ (who) وكانت تسأل عن الفاعل فأنها تحذف ونضع الفاعل محلها ونكمل دون تغيير لاحظ:

Who ~~called~~ for the police? = Ali called for the police.

8- إذا كان السؤال وحسب القطعة لاحظ: (why) سيكون الجواب أما باستخدام (to + مصدر) أو (جملة + because)

Why ~~did~~ they attend the meeting? = They attend the meeting to discuss the issues.

Why ~~did~~ Layla see her doctor? = Layla saw her doctor because she was ill.

9- عند وجود (do) او (happened) كأفعال رئيسية يجب ان تحذف ونأخذ الجواب من القطعة لاحظ:

What ~~happened~~ to the boy last night? = He cut his finger last night.

What ~~did~~ she do when they arrive? = She cleaned the house when they arrive.

**10-** عندما يبدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد سيكون الجواب أما بالاجاب ( . فعل مساعد + فاعل , Yes) او بالنفي ( . not. + فعل مساعد + فاعل , No) وحسب القطعة شرط ان لا نجد (or) في السؤال لاحظ:

Did they study English? = Yes, they did. أو No, they didn't

**11-** عند وجود (or) في السؤال سيكون الجواب أما بما يسبق (or) أو بما يليها وحسب معلومات القطعة مثل:

Did they succeed or fail in the test? = They succeeded in the test.

**12-** اذا كان السؤال يطلب عائدة ضمير معين موجود في القطعة الجواب يكون حسب المثال الآتي:

What does the pronoun "It" refer to? = It refers to car.

**ملاحظة:** قد تكون احدى أسئلة القطعة الخارجية على شكل صح او خطأ (true or false) أو على شكل فراغات أو على شكل اختيارات او الجمع بين هذه الاشكال معاً وسوف تكون الأجابة حسب معلومات القطعة الخارجية .

### نموذج وزاري على سؤال القطعة الخارجية

#### **Q 1/ Read this passage carefully.**

George has been worried all the week. Last Tuesday he received a letter from a local police. In the letter he was asked to call at the station. George wondered why the police wanted him, but he went to the police-station yesterday and now he is not worried any more. At the station a smiling policeman told him that the policeman had found his bicycle five days ago. They picked up it in a small village four hundred miles away. They had sent it to his home by train. George was most surprised when he heard the news. He was amused too, because he never expected the bicycle to be found. Someone had stolen it twenty years ago when George was a boy of fifteen.

**Now answer the questions below. (Choose 5 only)**

- 1- Why was George most surprised?
- 2- George was a boy of \_\_\_\_\_ when someone had stolen his bicycle. (twenty / fifteen)
- 3- Where did the policeman find the stolen bicycle?
- 4- \_\_\_\_\_ sent the letter to George.
- 5- George expected that he could find his bicycle. (true / false)
- 6- How far is it from the village to the police station?

#### الجواب

- 1- Because he never expected his bicycle to be found.
- 2- fifteen
- 3- The police man found it in a small village four hundred miles away from the police station.
- 4- A local police
- 5- false
- 6- It is about four hundred miles to the police station.

**Note: Answer all the questions.**

**Reading Comprehension (25 Marks)**

**Q1) Read the following text carefully.**

Paul Robinson liked fishing very much. In the summer he went out fishing every evening, and in the winter he fished on Saturdays and Sundays. His wife Joan did not see him very much. Then one day last summer Paul said to her, "I'm going to have two weeks' holiday this year, and we're going to go to Scotland and fish there." "And what am I going to do?" said Joan. "You're going to fish with me." Paul answered. They went to Scotland and fished there for two weeks. Then they came home, and Joan talked to her neighbour, Mrs. Andrews, about her fishing trip with her husband. "I did everything wrong on the trip," she said to her. "I talked loudly in the boat and the fish were afraid. I put the wrong things on my hook, I pulled my line in very quickly and I caught a lot more fish than Paul did."

**Now Answer (Five) of the following questions:**

**(10 M.)**

1. What was Paul's hobby?
2. Where did he and his wife go last August?
3. What did they do for two weeks?
4. Who did Joan talk to after that?
5. What did Joan do wrong?
6. Give a suitable title.

**B- Describe whether the following sentences are (True) or (False): (Choose 5 only)**

**(5 M.)**

1. Paul loved fishing.
2. He's going to have two weeks holiday.
3. He fished every day in winter.
4. He fished every day in the summer.
5. They went to London and fished there.
6. He was with his wife most of the time.

**C- Answer and complete (5) of the following questions using the information from your texts book: (10 M.)**

1. The panther 3.0 D has a ..... years' warranty.
2. How old is Lucy?
3. Tripoli is the capital of Libya. (a. True b. False)
4. What was Salma doing at the start of story?
5. The panther takes care of your pocket and planet. (a. True b. False)
6. What did the Bedouin eat before falconry?

**Q2) Grammar and Functions. (20 Marks) A- Do as required: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. She's boring. (more polite) She's.....
2. Does / wear / what / he / ? (Re-arrange)
3. Cars have GPS. (Give reason, use: get lost)
4. Ouch! You are standing on my toe! (Apologize)
5. Sara arrived very early. (Negative)
6. Invite your friend to the school graduation party. (Use: "would you like")

**B- Choose the correct choice: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. Many animals are useful to ..... (a. ours b. us c. we)
2. If you ..... too many sweets, you will feel ill. (a. will eat b. eat c. would eat)
3. How about ..... fishing? (a. go b. to go c. going)
4. That's the man ..... was stopped by the police officer. (a. which b. where c. who)
5. Hayder is ..... teacher. (a. the b. a c. an)
6. It doesn't ..... an information desk. (a. have b. has c. had)

**Q3) Vocabulary and Punctuation: (20 Marks)****A- Match the words with their definitions: (Choose 5 only)****(5 M.)**

(quiz show , queue , falcon , review , sports , clumsy)

1. Three or more people waiting in a line .....
2. The fastest living thing .....
3. Activities like running jumping and swimming .....
4. Always having silly accidents .....
5. A question-and-answer programme .....
6. An assessment of something .....

**B- Match between List A and List B: (do 5 only)****(5 M.)****List A:** 1. repair 2. win 3. watch 4. kick 5. read 6. air**List B:** a. medal b.TV. c. a ball d. bag e. a story f. cars**C- Complete the sentences with words from below: (Do 5 only)****(5 M.)**

(wages , fly , starts , France , puts , turn)

1. I was born in ..... so my first language is French.
2. The ..... in some jobs are not very high.
3. A bat is not a bird, but it can .....
4. It ..... at 8:00.
5. When you get to the blue house ..... left.
6. The brother ..... salt in my mother's tea instead of sugar.

**D) Punctuation:****Re-write the sentence below using correct capital letters and punctuation marks.****(5 M.)**

ali and ahmed are from England

**Q4) Story time and Spelling: (20 Marks)****Storytime: (10 Marks)****Answer or complete the following sentences: (5 only)****(10 M)**

1. Were Majed and Ali happy when Hamad got the house?
2. What was Kareem's dream?
3. Who was the lucky boy in the story "The Powerful Lesson for Everyone?"
4. Why was Karam lucky after his accident?
5. Kareem was the lucky customer number 30. (a. True b. False)
6. Karam helped his brother with the ..... (a. homework b. housework)

**Spelling: (10 Marks)****Write the missing words. (Choose 5 only)****(10 M)**

1. book , books ; dress , .....
2. tall , taller ; thin , .....
3. Iraq, Iraqi; India, .....
4. happy , unhappy ; old , .....
5. clean, cleaned ; stop , .....
6. go , going ; come , .....

**Q5) Written Component: (15 Marks)****(15 M)****Choose either A or B:****A- Write an advertisement for a product.****B- Write about a TV program. Use the following phrases in your paragraph:**

very interesting / about .... / very funny / the report was amazing / give details about the program / Did you make use of it? How?

**Q1)**

**A)**

- 1- Fishing
- 2- They were going to Scotland.
- 3- They do holiday and fishing.
- 4- He talked to his neighbor.
- 5- He talked loudly in the boat
- 6- Holiday Fishing

**B-**

- 1- T
- 2-T
- 3- F
- 4-T
- 5- F
- 6- F

**C-**

- 1- Four
- 2-16 years old.
- 3-True
- 4- He was Playing with a ball.
- 5- True
- 6- On dates, milk and bread.

**Q2)**

**A)**

- 1- She's a bit boring. أو She's not very fun.
- 3- Cars have GPS so that you can't get lost.
- 4- I'm sorry
- 2- What does he wear?
- 5- Sara didn't arrive very early.
- 6- Would you like to come to my school graduation party.

**B)**

- 1- us
- 2- cat
- 3- going
- 4- who
- 5-a
- 6 -have

**Q3)**

**A)**

- 1- queue
- 2- falcon
- 3- sports
- 4- Clumsy
- 5- quiz show
- 6- review

**B)**

- 1- f
- 2- a
- 3- b
- 4- C
- 5- e
- 6- d

**C)**

- 1- France
- 2- wages
- 3- fly
- 4- stars
- 5- turn
- 6- Puts

**D)**

Ali and Ahmed are from England.

**Q4)**

**A)**

- 1- Yes becaues they were loughing.
- 2- To be a poet
- 3- Salma Ahmed.
- 4- Because he had loving and supportive family.
- 5- False
- 6- homework.

**B)**

- 1- dresses
- 2- thinner
- 3- Indian
- 4- new young
- 5- stopped
- 6- coming

**Q5) الانشاء:- الأجابة عن فرع واحد.**

- A-** اكتب اعلان عن منتج (انشاء الوحدة الاولى)
- B-** اكتب عن برنامج تلفزيوني (انشاء الوحدة الخامسة )

**Note: Answer all the questions.**

**Reading Comprehension (25 Marks)**

**Q1) Read the following text carefully.**

Joe Richards finished school when he was 18, and then his father said to him, " You've passed your examinations now, Joe, and you got good marks in them. Now go and get some good work. They're looking for clever people at the bank in the town. The clerks there get quite a lot of money now." A few days later, Joe went to the bank and asked for work there. A man took him into a small room and gave him some questions on a piece of paper. Joe wrote his answers on the paper, and then gave them to the man. The man looked at them for a few minutes, and then he took a pen and said to Joe, " Your birthday was on the 12th of June, Mr. Richards?" " Yes, sir, " Joe said. " What year?" the man asked " Oh, every year, sir," Joe said.

**A) Now Answer (Five) of the following questions:**

**(10 M.)**

1. What did Joe's father say when Joe finished school?
- 2- Where did Joe go a few days later?
3. Why did Joe want to work in the bank?
4. Where did the man take Joe?
5. What did the man give Joe?
6. Give a suitable title.

**B) Describe whether the following sentences are (True) or (False ): (Choose 5 only)**

**(5 M.)**

1. Joe Richards passed his examinations.
2. Joe passed his examinations at the university.
3. Joe got good marks in his school.
4. Joe was seventeen year old.
5. Joe wanted to work in a factory.
6. Joe was born on the 12<sup>th</sup> of June.

**C) Answer (Five ) of the following questions using the information from your text book:**

**(10 M.)**

1. Sudan has a coastline on the Mediterranean. (True / False)
2. What did Samara's brother spill at lunch?
3. Ibrahim wrote a book at university. (True / False)
4. Who asked Ibn al - Haitham to regulate the River Nile?
5. How many floors does Cevahir Mall have? (eight / six)
6. Why is Bamo Mountain the perfect place for leopards?

**Q2) Grammar and Functions. (20 Marks)**

**A) Do as required: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

- 1.(he /does/?/ where / live ) (Put in the correct order)
2. Bats can (see ) ..... in the desert. (Complete with the passive form of the verb)
- 3.15:10 (Tell the time)
4. Cows are bigger than goats. (Re write the sentence using:"as... as")
5. He drove quickly to his meeting. (Negative)
6. She can't paint. She can't..... (More polite)

**B) Choose the correct choice: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. Hilla is greener than ..... be. (it used / it used to)
- 2.If I bake a cake,..... have some? (do you / will you ]
3. Why not..... to the funfair? (go / going)
4. Can I have..... apple, please? (a/an)
5. The teachers, ..... Could be anywhere in the world, will be experts. (which / who)
6. Her bag is made from ..... fabric. (pink strong / strong pink)

**Q3) Vocabulary and Punctuation: (20 Marks)****A) Complete the sentences with the words in the box: (Choose 5 only) (5M.)**

(free, produce, helpful, queuing, next to, wages)

1. What are you ..... for?
2. My house is.....the park.
3. The ..... in some jobs are not very high
4. Are you ..... on Thursday?
5. Cows and goats ..... milk.
6. A person who helps others is .....

**B) Match the verbs in List A with the nouns in List B to make sentences. (5 only) (5M.)****List A:** 1. score 2. do 3. go 4. spend 5. win 6. kick**List B:** a. to the cinema e. a hobby b. a game f. a ball. c. the afternoon d. a goal**C) Match the words in List A with those in List B to make sentences: ( Do 5 only) (5M.)****List A****List B**

- |                 |                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| 1. It           | a. have a swimming pool |
| 2. There's an   | b. has a supermarket.   |
| 3. There isn't  | c. any cars.            |
| 4. There are    | d. escalator.           |
| 5. There aren't | e. lots of plants.      |
| 6. It doesn't   | f. an information desk. |

**D) Punctuation :****Re- write the sentence below using correct capital letters and punctuation marks. (5M.)**

have you ever bought a souvenir yes i have

**Q4) Story time and Spelling: (20 Marks)****A) Storytime: (10 Marks)****Answer or complete the following sentences: (5 only) (10 M.)**

1. Ammar saw ..... when he walked past the school.  
(a. messy school grounds b. teachers eating lunch c. students cutting grass)
2. Where did Salam write his first report?
3. Why did the shop owner give Kareem a prize?
4. Were Majid and Ali happy when Hamad got the house?
5. Karam ran into the road to save a little girl.. (True / False)
6. Who did Dalia live with?

**B) Spelling: (10 Marks)****Fill in the blanks with the missing words. (Choose 5 only) (10 M.)**

1. France ,French ; Canada,.....
2. expensive,cheap;dangerous,.....
3. cold,colder;dry,.....
4. you,your; we,.....
5. is, was ;send,.....
6. has not,hasn't; can not,.....

**Q5) Written Component: (15 Marks)****Choose either A or B:****A) Write about your life.****B) Write about your country. The following notes may help you.**

(name of country , population, language, climate , industry and tourist destination).

**Q.1**

**A-**

1. His father said to him 'you have passed your examination go and get some work
2. Joe went to the bank and asked for work there
3. To get money
4. The man took him into small room
5. The man gave him some question on a piece of paper
6. Joe Richards

**B-**

1. True
2. False
3. True
4. False
5. False
6. True

**C-**

1. False
2. his drink
3. False
4. The caliph in Egypt
5. Six
6. Because it is remote

**Q.2**

**A-**

1. Where does he live?
2. Can be seen in the desert
3. It is three ten
4. Goats aren't as big as cows.
5. He didn't drive quickly to his meeting.
6. She can't paint very well.

**B-**

1. It used to
2. will you
3. go
4. an
5. who
6. Pink fabric

**Q.3**

**A-**

1. queueing
2. next to
3. wages
4. free
5. produce
6. helpful

**B-**

1. d
2. e
3. a
4. c
5. b
6. f

**C-**

1. b
2. d
3. f
4. e
5. c
6. a

**Q.4**

**A-**

1. a
2. At the restaurant
3. Because he was the 50th customer
4. Yes, they were
5. True
6. With her old grandparents

**B-**

1. Canadian
2. cheap
3. drier
4. our
5. sent
6. can't

**Q.5**

**A-** انشاء الوحدة الرابعة "اكتب عن حياتك"

**B-** انشاء الوحدة السابعة "اكتب عن بلد"

**Note: Answer all the questions.**

**Reading Comprehension (25 Marks)**

**Q1) Read the following text carefully.**

Alan is a young man. He lives in London. He doesn't have a wife, but he has a very big dog and he has a very small car too. He likes playing tennis. Last Monday he played tennis for an hour at his club, and then he ran out and jumped into a car. His dog came after him, but it did not jump into the same car, it jumped into the next one. "Come here, silly dog." Alan shouted at it but the dog stayed in the other car. Alan put his key into the lock of the car, but the key did not turn. Then he looked at the car again. It was not his! He was in the wrong car! And the dog was in the right one! "He is sitting and laughing at me!" Alan said angrily. But then he smiled and got into his car with the dog.

**A) Now Answer (Five) of the following questions:**

**(10 M.)**

1. Where does Alan live?
2. What does he like?
3. What did Alan do at his club last Monday?
4. What did he shout to the dog?
5. Why did the key not turn in the lock of the car?
6. Give a suitable title.

**B) Describe whether the following sentences are (True) or (False): (Choose 5 only)**

**(5 M.)**

1. Alan has a wife and a small dog.
2. He belongs to a football club.
3. His car is very small.
4. Last Monday he played tennis for three hours.
5. The dog was in the right car, and Alan was in the wrong one.
6. Alan shouted and the dog came to him.

**C) Answer (Five) of the following questions using the information from your text book:**

**(10 M.)**

1. Which animal is faster than any other living thing?
2. How often do the Games take place?
3. The Panther takes care of your pocket and the planet. (True / False)
4. How many of Ibn al- Haitham's works have survived?
5. Pierre helped Ibrahim learn French. (True / False)
6. What's the name of the girl Lucy plays?

**Q2) Grammar and Functions. (20 Marks)**

**A) Do as required: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. 8:30 (Tell the time)
2. If we were quicker, we (win) the running race. (Correct the form of the verb)
3. (does / wear / What / he / ?) (Put in the correct order)
4. The arts team were performing very well. (Negative)
5. Rawan found the hedgehog. (Rewrite in the passive)
6. He's unfriendly. He's..... (More Polite)

**B) Choose the correct choice: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. The presenters have to speak (clear / clearly).
2. Let's (go / going) to the beach.
3. I have to be home at ten o'clock or my father (will / is going to) be upset.
4. I'm so (pardon / sorry) for forgetting your birthday.
5. How far (will it take / is it)?
6. Ahmed gave his mother and father a present. He gave it to (they / them) yesterday.

### Q.3. Vocabulary and Punctuation: (20 Marks)

#### A) Match the words with their definitions: (Choose 5 only)

(5 M.)

(documentary , profit , queue , clumsy , horror , ride)

1. Three or more people waiting in line.
2. A scary book, film or play.
3. It gives information about one subject.
4. Sit and travel on a horse or camel.
5. A business's money after expenses
6. Always having silly accidents.

#### B) Match the words in List A and List B to make compound nouns. (5 only)

(5 M.)

List A: 1. insect      2. car      3. video      4. air      5. swimming      6. sun

List B: a. game      b. pool      c. roof      d. park      e. proof      f. bag

#### C) Complete the sentences with the words in the box: (Choose 5 only)

(5 M.)

zoology , hunt , sporty , connection , cost , definitely

1. My uncle is very ..... He is tall.
2. The seats ..... 15.000 IQD.
3. Owls ..... and kill small animals at night.
4. It is ..... a good idea to study hard for the future.
5. He studied ..... at Cairo University.
6. The car has a Bluetooth .....

#### D) Punctuation:

Rewrite the sentence below using correct capital letters and punctuation marks.

(5 M.)

did dalia travel to egypt last april

### Q4) Story time and Spelling (20 Marks)

#### A) Storytime: (10 Marks)

Answer or complete the following sentences: (5 only)

1. Karam didn't do well academically when he returned to school. (True / False)
2. Who is going to read Kareem's poems and give him advice?
3. The teachers and parents were ..... with the students' hard work
4. What did Majid buy?
5. Huda and Mariam studied hard at school. (True / False)
6. What did the boy leave behind in the restaurant?

#### B) Spelling: (10 Marks)

Fill in the blanks with the missing words. (Choose 5 only)

1. car , by car ; foot , .....
2. clean , cleaner ; quiet , .....
3. dog , dogs ; medal , .....
4. India , Indian ; Bahrain , .....
5. watch , watched ; see , .....
6. happy , sad ; beautiful , .....

### 5) Written Component: (15 Marks)

Choose either A or B:

A) Write a paragraph about a career of a person These notes may help you:

(his / her name / present job / plans for the future)

B) Write an email to your friend to invite him / her to your graduation party. Tell about the date and place.

**Q.1)**

**A)**

1. London
2. playing tennis
3. played tennis
4. "come here, silly dog!"
5. It wasn't his! He was in the wrong car.
6. "Funny Mistake" او "Alan and his Dog (the Dog)"

**B)**

1. F
2. F
3. T
4. F
5. T
6. F

**C)**

1. Falcon
2. every four years
3. T
4. more than 50
5. T
6. Samara

**Q.2)**

**A)**

1. It is eight thirty. او It is half past eight.
2. .... we would win
3. What does he wear?
4. The art team were not
5. The hedgehog was found (by Rawan).
6. He is a bit unfriendly. او He is not very friendly.

**B)**

1. clearly
2. go
3. will
4. sorry
5. is it
6. them

**Q.3)**

**A)**

1. queue
2. horror
3. documentary
4. ride
5. profit
6. clumsy

**B)**

1. insect      b. proof
2. car          d. park
3. video       a. game
4. air          f. bag
5. swimming   b. pool
6. sun          c. roof

**C)**

1. sporty
2. cost
3. hunt
4. definitely
5. zoology
6. connection

**D)**

Did Dalia travel to Egypt last April?

**Q.4)**

**A)**

1. F
2. Al-Nawab
3. delighted and impressed
4. Straw
5. F
6. A lesson for every son and hope for every father

**B)**

1. on foot
2. quieter
3. medals
4. Bahraini
5. saw or: seen
6. ugly

**Q.5**

**A-** "اكتب عن مهنة شخص حقيقي"

**B-** "اكتب ايميل دعوة"

**Note: Answer all the questions.**

**Reading Comprehension (25 Marks)**

**Q1) Read the following text carefully:**

It is January 10th. Today Jane is seventeen years of age. She is wearing a pretty new dress. It is blue and white. Jane is having a party today and she is expecting all her friends to come. They are going to arrive in a short time. They are going to bring many beautiful presents with them. Jane's mother has prepared a lot of nice things to eat and drink. The young people are going to play games, sing, dance and listen to music. They will have a wonderful time together.

**A) Answer (Five) of the following questions:**

**(10.M)**

1. How old is Jane?
2. What are Jane's friends going to bring with them?
3. What is Jane wearing?
4. When will Jane's friends arrive?
5. Whose birthday is it?
6. Give the passage a suitable title.

**B) Describe whether the following sentences are (True) or (False):**

**(5 only)**

**(10.M)**

1. Jane is wearing an old dress.
2. The dress is blue and white.
3. Jane is having a party.
4. It is her mother's birthday.
5. Jane's mother has prepared a lot of nice things.
6. Jane is 18 years old.

**C/ Write (True) or (False ) for the following sentences using the information from your text book. (5 only) (10.M)**

1. All students will study Sport, Music, and Science.
2. Only the front of the car has electric seats and windows.
3. Ibn al-Haitham was born in Basra.
4. Ibrahim was not interested in animals until he went to school.
5. You can pray at the Cevahir Mall.
6. Libya is mostly desert.

**Q2) Grammar and Functions. (20 Marks)**

**A) Do as required: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. Cars have GPS. (Give reason: use "get lost")
2. Lions can't (find) ..... in Iraq. (Complete with the passive form of the verb)
3. (15:00): Tell the time.
4. (football / play / well / he / can) (Put the words in the correct order to make a question)
5. She's short. She's ..... short. (More Polite)
6. The hall was empty. (Negative)
7. Did you bring the book I asked for? (Apologize)

**B) Choose the correct choice: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. If I (see / **saw**) a bear, I would stand still and not make it angry.
2. School buildings (which / **that**) will be bigger, will have lots of new facilities.
3. I'd love (**to go** / going) to summer school this year.
4. Jassim broke his leg and (**he** / him) couldn't walk.
5. I have to be home at ten o'clock or my father (**will** / is going to) be upset.
6. I want to be (**a** / an) teacher.
7. I'm going to the zoo tomorrow. Really? (So do I / **So am I**)

**Q3) Vocabulary and Punctuation: (20 Marks)****A) Match the words with their definitions: (Choose 5 only)****(5 M.)**

Sports	helpful	comedy	clerk	queue	opinion
--------	---------	--------	-------	-------	---------

1. It tells a funny story.
2. Someone who works in an office.
3. Three or more people waiting in line.
4. Activities like running, jumping, and swimming.
5. A person who helps other people.
6. An assessment of something.

**B) Match the verbs in List A with the nouns in List B to make sentences. (5 only)****(5 M.)****List A:** 1. watch 2. write 3. have 4. spend 5. borrow 6. cut**List B:** a. a picnic b. the morning c. a letter d. hair e. TV f. books**C) Complete the sentences with the words in the box: (Choose 5 only)****(5 M.)**

prefer,	starts,	grow,	fly,	falcons,	carefully
---------	---------	-------	------	----------	-----------

1. A bat is not a bird, but it can ..... like a bird.
2. You should always drive .....
3. It ..... at 8:00.
4. Tell me if you ..... Thursday or Friday.
5. Elephants ..... very big, but it takes many years.
6. The Bedouin used their ..... to catch food.

**D) Punctuation:****Re-write the sentence below using correct capital letters and punctuation marks.****(5 M.)**

are ahmed and faisal going to visit england

**Q4) Storytime and Spelling: (20 Marks)****A) Storytime: (10 Marks) Answer the following sentences: (5 only)****(10 M.)**

1. Ammar couldn't tidy the school grounds alone. (True / False)
2. Dalia lived with her grandparents. (True / False)
3. Where did Salam write his first report?
4. Kareem's dream was to be a famous doctor one day. (True / False)
5. Were Majid and Ali happy when Hamad got the house?
6. Who helped Karam return to playing basketball?

**B) Spelling: (10 Marks)****Fill in the blanks with the missing words. (Choose 5 only)****(10 M.)**

1. fast, slow; beautiful , .....
2. France, French; Iraq, .....
3. school, schools; hospital, .....
4. do, doing; eat, .....
5. watch, watched; arrive, .....
6. clean, cleaner; cheap, .....
7. has not, hasn't; can not, .....

**Q5) Written Component: (15 Marks)****Choose either A or B:****(15 M.)****A) Write a fact file about your favourite film. Your fact file should include information about:**

Title. Released, Genre, Director, Scriptwriter, Stars, Main characters, The story, Interesting facts, Your opinion.

**B) Write about a simple event that happened to you.**

A-

1. Seventeen years old
2. many beautiful presents
3. a pretty new dress
4. they are going to arrive in a short time
5. Jane
6. Birth day party   او   A pretty new dress   او   A wonderful time together   او   Seventeen years of age

B-

1. false
- 2.true
- 3.true
4. false
- 5.true
6. false

C-

- 1.true
2. false
- 3.true
4. false
5. true
- 6.true

Q.2)

A-

1. cars have GPS so you can't get lost
2. can't be found
3. it's three o'clock
4. Can he play football well?
5. she is a bit short
6. The hall wasn't empty
7. I'm sorry

B-

1. saw
2. which
3. to go
4. he
5. will
6. a
7. so am I

Q.3)

A-

1. comedy
2. clerk
- 3.queue
- 4.sport
5. helpful
6. opinion

B-

1. e
2. c
3. a
4. b
5. f
6. d

C-

1. fly
2. carefully
3. starts
4. prefer
5. grow
6. falcon

D-

Are Ahmed and Faisal going to visit England?

Q.4)

A

1. true
2. true
- 3.at big new restaurant
4. false
5. Yes, they were
6. his PF teacher

B-

1. ugly
2. Iraqi
3. hospitals
4. eating
5. arrived
6. cheaper

Q.5

A- الوحدة الثانية (الفيلم)

B- الوحدة الثامنة (حدث بسيط حصل لك)

**Republic of Iraq - Ministry of Education**  
**Examination in English for Intermediate Schools**

**Note: Answer all the questions.**

**January 2025**  
**Time: 3 Hours**  
**Preliminary Exam**

**Reading Comprehension (25 Marks)**

**Q1) Read the following text carefully.**

Mrs. Green was eighty, but she had a small car and she always drove to the shops in it on Saturday and brought her food. She didn't drive fast because she was old. She drove well and never hit anything. Sometimes her grandchildren said to her, "Please don't drive your car, Grandmother. We can take you to the shops." But she always said, "No, I like driving. I've driven for fifty years and I'm not going to stop now." Last Saturday, she stopped her car at some traffic lights because they were red, and then it did not start again. The lights were green, then yellow, then red, then green again, but her car did not start. "What am I going to do now?" She said. But then a policeman came and said to her kindly, "Good morning. Don't you like any of our colours today?"

**A) Now Answer (Five) of the following questions:**

**(10 M.)**

1. How did Mrs. Green go to the shops?
2. Why did she stop at the traffic-lights?
3. When did she go to the shops?
4. Was Mrs. Green young?
5. Why did she drive slowly?
6. Give the passage a suitable title.

**B) Describe whether the following sentences are (True) or (False): (Choose 5 only)**

**(5 M.)**

1. Mrs. Green had a small car.
2. She did not drive well.
3. She always bought her food on Sunday.
4. She has driven for fifty years.
5. Mrs. Green's engine did not start.
6. Her grandchildren were happy when she drove her car.

**C) Answer (Five) of the following questions using the information from your textbook:**

**(10 M.)**

1. Ibrahim found out about animals from television. (True / False)
2. How did Samara's brother get so wet?
3. Why haven't too many birds been killed?
4. You don't need to think about charging points when you own a Panther. (True / False)
5. Where were the first Games held?
6. When did the Cevahir Mall open?

**Q2) Grammar and Functions. (20 Marks)**

**A) Do as required: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. Cars have airbags. (Give reason use: "be safe in a crash")
2. Rawan found the hedgehog. (Rewrite in the passive)
3. (he / does / ? / Where / live). (Put the words in the correct order to make a question)
4. She can't sing. She's not ..... (More polite)
5. (17:00). (Tell the time)
6. The audience stayed very quiet. (Negative)

**B) Choose the correct choice: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M.)**

1. Why not (go / going) to the funfair?
2. If you (will eat / eat) too many sweets, you will feel ill.
3. Can I have (a / an) apple, please?
4. She has an (old, ugly, little / ugly, little, old) dog.
5. I think this is (quite / really) a cheap bike. What do you think?
6. What was Salma (do / doing) before the dog ran at her?

### Q3) Vocabulary and Punctuation: (20 Marks)

#### A) Match the words with their definitions: (Choose 5 only)

(5 M.)

(engine , fashion designer , documentary , clumsy , famous , crops)

1. always having silly accidents
2. well known
3. It makes cars, boats and planes move
4. rice and wheat, for example
5. Someone who designs and makes clothes
6. It gives information about one subject

#### B) Match the verbs in List A with the nouns in List B to make sentences: (5 only)

(5 M.)

##### List A:

1. do
2. watch
3. score
4. kick
5. put out
6. write

##### List B:

- a. a goal
- b. fires
- c. gymnastics
- d. a letter
- e. TV
- f. a ball

#### C) Complete the sentences with the words in the box: (5 only)

(5 M.)

oil , next to , free , technology , bakery , officer

1. Are you ..... on Thursday?
2. She asked him to go to the ..... to buy some bread.
3. Libya's main product is .....
4. You can get advice on a good job from a careers .....
5. Schools in the future will have more .....
6. My house is ..... the park.

#### D) Punctuation:

Re-write the sentence below using correct capital letters and punctuation marks.

(5 M.)

huda and wisam arrive in cairo yesterday

### Q4) Story writing and Spelling: (20 Marks)

#### A) Story writing: (10 M.)

Answer or complete the following sentences: (5 only)

(10 M.)

1. Huda and Mariam studied hard at school. (True / False)
2. What was Kareem's dream?
3. What did Hamad buy?
4. .... knew someone who could bring new plants. (Ayaa / Ayaa's sister)
5. Karam helped his brothers with their ..... (homework / housework)
6. Which newspaper ran the competition?

#### B) Spelling: (10 Marks)

Fill in the blanks with the missing words. (Choose 5 only)

(10 M.)

1. leg, legs; story, .....
2. enjoy, enjoyed; lose, .....
3. Bahrain, Bahraini; Canada, .....
4. small, smaller; dry, .....
5. he, him; they, .....
6. play, playing; run, .....

### Q5) Written Component: (15 Marks)

Choose either A or B:

- A) Write about your life.
- B) Write an advert about a product of your choice.

Q.1

A-

1. by a car.
2. because they were red
3. on Saturday
4. No ,she wasn't.
5. Because she was old.
6. Mrs. Green

B-

1. True
2. False
3. False
4. True
5. True
6. False

C-

1. False
2. He fell in the pool with clothes on
3. Because the government has set up protected areas for birds.
4. True
5. New Delhi
6. 2005

Q.2

A-

1. Cars have airbags so you can be safe in a crash.
2. The hedgehog was found.
3. Where does he live?
4. She's not very good at singing.
5. It's five o'clock
6. The audience didn't stay very quiet.

B-

1. go
2. eat
3. an
4. ugly, little, old
5. quite
6. doing

Q.3

A-

1. clumsy
2. Famous
3. engine
4. crops
5. fashion designer
6. documentary

B-

1. c
2. e
3. a
4. f
5. b
6. d

C-

1. Free
2. bakery
3. oil
4. officer
5. technology
6. next to

D-

Did Wisam Taha arrive in Cairo yesterday?

Q.4

A-

1. False
2. To be a famous poet.
3. Hamad bought a candle.
4. Ayaa
5. homework
6. Al Sabah newspaper

B-

1. stories
2. Lost
3. Canadian
4. drier
5. them
6. running

Q.5

A- اكتب عن حياتك

B- اكتب عن اعلان

Note: Answer all the questions.

**Reading Comprehension (25 Marks)**

**Q1) Read this text carefully.**

Mary worked in an office in London, and she usually went out to have lunch in a restaurant. She liked foreign food and often looked in the newspapers for the names of new restaurants because she enjoyed trying them and eating new dishes. Sometimes she said, "I don't like this restaurant. I'm not going to come here again," but often she said, "I like this one. I'm going to have my lunch here often." One day she read the name of a new Greek restaurant in the newspaper and decided to go there for lunch. It was very small, but it was clean and nice, and the food was good. However, as Mary was eating, she suddenly found something hard in her mouth. She took it out. It was a button. "Look here, waiter!" she said. "I've found this button in my food." "Thank you, thank you!" the waiter answered happily. "I've been looking everywhere for it."

**A) Now Answer (Five) of the following questions: (10 M.)**

1. Where did Mary find the names of the restaurants?
2. What kind of food did she like?
3. Where did she usually have lunch? (a. at home b. in a restaurant)
4. Why did the waiter thank Mary?
- 5- What did she find in her food? (a. a coin b. a button)
6. Give the passage a suitable title.

**B) Describe the following sentences whether they are (True) or (False): ( Choose 5 only) (5 M.)**

1. Mary worked in an office in London.
2. One day, she went to an Indian restaurant.
3. She enjoyed eating new dishes.
4. The waiter in the restaurant was grateful.
5. The Greek restaurant was big and dirty.
6. She found new restaurants by watching TV.

**C) Answer (Five) of the following questions using the information from your text book: (10 M.)**

1. Whose idea was it to hold the Asian Games?
2. What was Salma doing at the start of the story?
3. Why do the brothers want to save the leopards?
4. Ali's parents decided to come back to the farm every summer.
5. Can you pray at the Cevahir Mall?
6. Who asked Ibn al- Haitham to regulate the River Nile?

**Q2) Grammar and Functions. (20 Marks)**

**A) Do as required: (Choose 5 only) (10 M.)**

1. If Sally (not / fall), she wouldn't hurt herself. (Correct the form of the verb)
2. The vet released the hedgehog when it got strong. (Rewrite in the passive)
3. I (see ) ..... never ..... a crocodile.  
(Complete the sentence with the past simple or present perfect form of the verbs in brackets)
4. (16:15) (Tell the time)
5. (he / ? / Is / science / good / at / and / maths) (Put in the correct order to make a question)
6. Sara was sure the performance was good. (Negative)

**B) Choose the correct choice: (Choose 5 only) (10 M.)**

1. A mouse is not as (big / bigger) as a rat.
2. My mother is afraid of cats. (So am I. / Neither am I.)
3. Her bag is made from (blue, strong fabric / strong, blue fabric).
4. There are (any cars / lots of plants).
5. The teachers (who/which) teach at this school have been trained to become teachers at university.
6. I think safety is (quite / really) important. It's the only thing I look for!

**Q3) Vocabulary and Spelling: (20 Marks)****A) Match the words with their definitions: (5 only) (5 M.)**

(horror , show , weather , advertisement , optics , profit)

1. to exhibit or display.
2. words and pictures to help sell things.
3. a scary book, film or play.
4. information about sun, rain, and temperature.
5. the science of light and how it moves.
6. a business's money after expenses.

**B) Complete the sentences with the words in the box: (5 M.)**

difficult , Bahraini , airbags , quietly , park

1. Traditional ..... foods include machboos and muhammar.
2. How about going to the .....?
3. At university, some courses are very .....
4. Cars have ..... so you can be safe in a crash.
5. When I speak ..... my teachers says, "Speak up!"

**C) Write the following words under the correct headings: (5 only) (5 M.)**

( journey , pharmacist , swimming , vegetables , friendly , desert)

1. Describing people
2. Geography
3. Sports
4. Jobs
5. Agriculture
6. Travel

**D) Punctuation:****Re-write the sentences below using correct capital letters and punctuation marks. (5 M.)**

was he happy yes he was

**Q4) Story time and Spelling: (20 Marks)****A) Storytime: (10 Marks)****Answer or complete the following sentences: (5 only) (10 M.)**

1. What two things did Salam take with him?
2. Why was Kareem so happy with the prize?
3. Hamad bought ..... ( a. a candle b. feathers)
4. What happened to the students when the term began?
5. The farmer (paid Dalia a good salary / started a new business) when the farm started to turn a profit.
6. Karam ran into the road to save his mother. (True / False)

**B) Spelling: (10 Marks)****Fill in the blanks with the missing words: (5 only) (10 M.)**

1. expensive , cheap ; uncomfortable , .....
2. is , was ; fly , .....
4. bus , by bus ; foot , .....
3. fast , fastest ; useful , .....
5. he , him ; we , .....
6. views , sights ; exhausted , .....
7. do not , don't ; will not , .....

**Q5) Written Component: (15 Marks)****Choose either A or B:**

**A)** Write about a simple event that happened to you.

**B)** Write a fact file on wildlife. Your fact file should include information about:

Way of life / Wild life / What has changed in recent years and why?

Q.1

A-

1. in the newspaper
2. she liked foreign food
3. in a restaurant
4. because she found the button
5. button
6. Mary

B-

1. True
2. False
3. True
4. True
5. False
6. False

C-

1. The idea came from India
2. she was playing with a ball
3. They believe that leopards are an important part of Iraqi culture and identity
4. True
5. Yes, I can
6. Caliph

Q.2

A-

1. didn't fall
2. the hedgehog was released
3. have /seen
4. it's four fifteen
5. Is he good at math and science?
6. wasn't

B-

1. big
2. so am I
3. strong blue fabric
4. lots of plants
5. who
6. really

Q.3

A

1. show
2. advertisement
3. horror
4. weather
5. optic
6. profit

B-

1. Bahraini
2. park
3. difficult
4. airbags
5. quietly

C-

1. friendly
2. desert
3. swimming
4. pharmacist
5. vegetables
6. journey

D-

Was he happy? Yes, he was.

Q.4

A-

1. notebook and camera
2. because Patience was being rewarded
3. Candle
4. They got certificates and became environment ambassador for the school
5. paid Dalai good salary
6. False

B-

1. comfortable
2. flew
3. most useful
4. on foot
5. us
6. tired
7. won't

Q.5

A- حدث بسيط

B- الحياة البرية

**Note:** Answer all the questions

**Reading Comprehension**

**Q1) Read the following text carefully.**

Last Saturday, Salma went for a walk. She saw a new clothing shop near her house. She went inside to look. She didn't want to buy anything, but to pass the time. The shop was big and full of nice clothes. Salma looked at some dresses. Then the shop owner walked over to her holding a golden envelope. "Congratulations!" the owner said. "You are our 1,000<sup>th</sup> customer!" Salma was surprised. She hadn't expected anything like that. She opened the envelope and found a gift card for 500,000 IQD, Salma was very happy. She used the gift card to buy clothes for herself and gifts for her family. She even had money left to buy a pair of shoes. When Salma left the shop, she smiled. She was a very lucky customer!

**A) Now answer (5) of the following questions.**

**(10 M)**

1. How much money was on the gift card?
2. Why did Salma go into the shop? (a. To meet a friend b. To look around)
3. Why was Salma surprised?
4. Salma received the gift from ..... (a. the shop owner b. a worker)
5. Who did Salma buy gifts for?
6. Give the passage a suitable title.

**B) Describe whether the following sentences are (True) or (False): (Choose 5 only)**

**(5 M)**

1. Salma was the 10th customer.
2. She bought a new car with the gift card.
3. The shop was full of nice clothes.
4. She did not want to buy anything at first.
5. The shop owner gave Salma a silver envelope.
6. Salma smiled when she left the shop.

**C) Answer (Five) of the following questions using the information from your text book:**

**(10 M)**

1. Sudan gets most of its water from the Blue Nile. (True / False)
2. How did Samara's brother get so wet?
3. When did the Bedouin learn to catch falcons?
4. Students will need access to the internet. (True / False)
5. The Panther has seats for. people. (twelve / eight)
6. Why is Bamo Mountain the perfect place for leopards?

**Q.2) Grammar and Functions. (20 Marks)**

**A) Do as required: (Choose 5 only)**

**(10 M)**

1. (the, can, marshlands, seen, storks, be, in). (Put in the correct ordeke a passive sentence)
2. The hall was empty. (Negative)
3. 15: 20 (Tell the time)
4. I (live) in that house when I was little. (Correct the form of the verb in brackets)
5. Cows are bigger than goats. (Rewrite the sentence using " smaller")
6. He can't paint. He can't..... (Complete the sentence in a more polite way)

**B) Choose the correct choice: (Do 5 only)**

**(10 M)**

1. My house is (turn / next to) the park.
2. I love chocolates. (So am I / So do I).
3. It has a (quite / really) beautiful shape. You'll love it.
4. Jassim broke his leg and (he / him) couldn't walk.
5. How about (go / going) to the park?
6. I (will / am going to) see a football match tomorrow with my friends.

**Q.3) Vocabulary and Punctuation: (20 Marks)****A) Match the words with their definitions: (5 only)****(5 M)**

(queue, falcon, documentary, review, famous, clerk)

1. three or more people waiting in line
2. well known
3. your opinion and facts about a book, film or play
4. it gives information about one subject.
5. the fastest bird in the world
6. someone who works in an office

**B) Match the verbs in List A with the nouns in List B: (5 only)****(5 M)****List A:** 1. kick 2. cut 3. do 4. borrow 5. run 6. go**List B:** a. fishing b. gymnastics c. a book d. hair e. a ball f. race**C) Complete the sentences with the words in the box:****(5 M)**

(topic, free, fly, complain, interesting)

1. A bat is not a bird, but it can ..... like a bird.
2. The title tells us the questionnaire's
3. I read an book recently.
4. Are you on Thursday?
5. Some people that they don't have enough money.

**D) Punctuation:****Re-write the sentence below using correct capital letters and punctuation marks.****(5 M)**

did mona buy the blue french shirt on friday

**Q4) Story time and Spelling: (20 Marks)****A) Storytime: (10 Marks)****Answer or complete the following sentences: (5 only)****(10 M)**

1. What did Dalia's new business do?
2. Were Majid and Ali happy when Hamad got the house?
3. What was Kareem's dream?
4. Ammar saw when he walked past the school.  
(a. messy school grounds b. teachers eating lunch c. students cutting grass)
5. Why was Karam lucky after his accident?
6. Which newspaper ran the competition?

**B) Spelling: (10 Marks)****Fill in the blanks with the missing words: (5 only)****(10 M)**

1. wear, wearing; act, .....
2. Spain, Spanish; Iraq, .....
3. long, longer; sad, .....
4. dog, dogs; comedy, .....
5. help, helped; send, .....
6. careful, carefully; quiet, .....
7. dangerous x safe; expensive x .....

**Q5) Written Component: (15 Marks)****Choose either A or B:****(15 M)****A) Write about a country you know. The following notes may help you:**

{ name of country, population, currency, language, capital city, location, climate Industry and tourist destinations)

**B) Write an advert for a product.**

Q.1)

A-

1. 500,000 IQD
2. To look a round
3. Because the shop owner said to her "you are our 1000th customer!"
4. a. The shop owner.
5. Salma buy gifts for her family
6. Salma OR "the lucky customer "

B-

1. False
2. False
3. True
4. False
5. False
6. True

C-

1. False
2. He fell in the pool with clothes on.
3. More than a thousand years ago
4. True
5. Eight
6. Because it is a remote place.

Q.2)

A-

1. The stoke can be seen in the marshland.
2. The hall wasn't empty.
3. It's three ten.
4. I lived in that house.
5. Goats are smaller than cows.
6. He can't paint very well

B-

1. Next to
2. So do I
3. Really
4. He
5. Going
6. Am going to

Q.3)

A-

1. Queue
2. Famous
3. Review
4. Documentary
5. Falcon
6. Clerk

B-

1. e.
2. d.
3. b.
4. c.
5. f.
6. a

C-

1. Fly
2. Topic
3. Interesting
4. Free
5. Complain

D-

Did Mona buy the blue French shirt on Friday?

Q.4)

A-

1. Give management advice to other farms.
2. Yes, they were
3. To be a famous poet one day.
4. Messy school ground
5. Because he had a loving and supportive family
6. Al Sabah newspaper

B-

1. Acting
2. Iraqi
3. Sadder
4. Comedies
5. Sent
6. Quietly
7. Cheap

Q.5)

A- عن البلد

B- إعلان

تمنياتي لجميع طلبتنا الأعزاء بالموفقية والنجاح الباهر

English Language Teacher:-  
Hassan Obayes Almayali

English  
H. O.